

First print



New South Wales

Offshore Minerals Bill 1998

Explanatory note

This explanatory note relates to this Bill as introduced into Parliament.

Overview of Bill

The object of this Bill is to enact legislation dealing with the exploration for and mining of minerals in the coastal waters of the State, being legislation that is uniform with the *Offshore Minerals Act 1994* of the Commonwealth and with legislation and proposed legislation of other States and Territories.

Outline of provisions

Chapter 1 Introduction

Part 1.1 Legislative formalities and background

Clause 1 sets out the name (also called the short title) of the proposed Act.

Clause 2 provides for the commencement of the proposed Act on a day to be appointed by proclamation.

Clause 3 outlines the main principles of the Offshore Constitutional Settlement by which the States share in the administration of the Commonwealth Act and under which a common mining code will be maintained in the offshore area. The clause also details those Acts which either gave rise to, or flow from the Offshore Constitutional Settlement.

Note 2 explains that some sections of the Commonwealth Act contain provisions that are not relevant to this proposed Act. Throughout the proposed Act some clause numbers are not used to maintain uniformity with the Commonwealth Act.

Part 1.2 Interpretation

Division 1 General

Clause 4 provides that notes and diagrams included in the proposed Act do not form part of the proposed Act.

Clause 5 defines certain words and expressions used in the proposed Act.

Clause 6 identifies the shareholders in a licence and their percentage holding. It ensures that where a licence has a number of holders it does not automatically mean that all have equal shares, but rather only those percentages that are specified in the register.

Clause 7 makes it clear that a transfer of a licence or share in a licence has occurred when all or any of the percentages of the interest in a licence changes.

Clause 8 makes it clear that if a holder of an exploration licence applies for and is granted a retention licence or a mining licence, these latter licences over the same area are defined as successor licences to the exploration

licence. It also allows for a mining licence to succeed a retention licence which previously succeeded an exploration licence. The intention is that over the life of an offshore minerals project, the previous rights of the project owner are in certain circumstances continued in the successor licences.

Clause 9 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 10 explains how the position of a point, line or area on the Earth's surface is calculated for the purposes of the proposed Act.

Clause 11 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 12 ensures that where an instrument issued under the proposed Act is varied in any way, the variation is carried out according to the same procedures and under the same conditions by which the original instrument was issued.

Division 2 Basic concepts

Clause 13 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 14 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 15 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 16 defines the coastal waters of the State as the first 3 nautical miles of the territorial sea. This is the area to which the proposed Act applies. The baseline is described as effectively being the lowest astronomical tide along the coast, but varies where bays and other indentations occur. The diagram in note 2 outlines the territorial sea baseline and the inner limit of the State's coastal waters. This clause explains the effect on a licence issued under the proposed Act where there is a change in the baseline. If the baseline moves landward and causes a licence to no longer be within coastal waters, the proposed Act will still apply to the licence as if it was still within coastal waters. If the baseline moves seaward and causes a licence issued under the Commonwealth Act to move within coastal waters (covered by the proposed Act), that licence is not affected by the proposed Act. Once a licence (or any successor licence by the same holder) affected by a change in the baseline is no longer in force, the new position of the baseline applies to subsequent licence applications. Subclause (7) makes reference to a new section 172A to

be inserted by the proposed Act in the *Mining Act 1992* that has the same effect, that is, if a shift in the baseline towards the land causes a licence covered by the jurisdiction of the *Mining Act 1992* to then encroach upon coastal waters, the licence remains within the jurisdiction of that Act.

Clause 17 provides that for the purposes of the proposed Act the offshore area is divided into blocks bounded by one minute of latitude and one minute of longitude. This concept is illustrated by a diagram in the clause. In Australia's offshore areas this results in blocks of about 3.39 sq km at latitude 10 degrees south, reducing to about 2.64 sq km at latitude 40 degrees south.

Clause 18 allows the Minister to reserve a block, provided the block is not the subject of an existing licence or an application for a licence. A savings provision in Schedule 2 preserves reservations in place under the *Mining Act 1992* over coastal waters.

Clause 19 defines a standard block as one that is not reserved and is available for any one to apply for either an exploration licence or mining licence.

Clause 20 defines a tender block as a reserved block that is made available for an exploration licence or a mining licence by way of a public invitation to apply for the licence.

Clause 21 defines a discrete area as a group of blocks where all the blocks join each other at least on one side.

Clause 22 defines mineral for the purposes of the proposed Act to include all naturally occurring substances or any mixture of them. However, clause 35 provides that petroleum is not covered by the proposed Act.

Clause 23 defines exploration to include any operation directly related to exploration. However, activities carried out by means of underground mining from land in the State will be covered by the *Mining Act 1992* and not by the provisions of the proposed Act.

Clause 24 defines recovery. It excludes mining by undersea tunnels originating from dry land above the low water mark from the provisions of the proposed Act.

Clause 25 defines a licence holder as one whose name appears in the register.

Clause 26 defines associates in order to make a distinction between them and the licence holder. Associates may do all the work necessary for the exploration and mining of minerals under agreements with licence holders or other associates. Associates may be contractors, sub-contractors, agents or employees.

Clause 27 ensures that any information provided to the Minister by the licence holder remains confidential so long as it relates to only those blocks covered by the licence and for so long as that licence or a successor licence remains in force.

Clause 28 ensures that any material recovered as a sample which is provided by the licence holder to the Minister remains confidential so long as it relates to only those blocks covered by the licence and for so long as that licence or a successor licence remains in force.

Part 1.3 Administration of the Commonwealth-State offshore area

Clause 29 defines certain terms for the purposes of the proposed Part. *Commonwealth-State offshore area* has the same meaning as in the Commonwealth Act. The Commonwealth-State offshore area is the offshore area seaward of the 3 nautical mile limit.

Clause 30 provides for the Minister to perform duties as a member of the Joint Authority, or as the Designated Authority in Commonwealth waters under the Commonwealth Act.

Clause 31 provides for an officer or temporary employee with delegated authority under the Commonwealth Act to perform those duties under that Act.

Clause 32 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 33 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 34 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Part 1.4 Application of this Act

Clause 35 provides that petroleum is not covered by the proposed Act.

Clause 36 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 37 makes the proposed Act applicable to all natural persons whether or not they are Australian citizens or New South Wales residents, and to all corporations whether or not they are incorporated or carrying out business in New South Wales.

Chapter 2 Regulation of offshore exploration and mining

Part 2.1 General

Clause 38 provides that all offshore mineral activity is prohibited unless authorised according to the provisions of the proposed Act.

Clause 38A provides that offshore exploration or mining activities may not be carried out in aquatic reserves or areas subject to fishing closures under the *Fisheries Management Act 1994* without the consent of the Minister administering the proposed Act.

Clause 39 outlines the five licences and consents which may be granted, their respective purposes and the sequence in which they may be used. The five licences and consents are exploration licences, retention licences, mining licences, works licences and special purpose consent.

Clause 40 outlines the steps that must be taken before a licence becomes fully effective.

Clause 41 allows the Minister to determine the form and manner in which an application for a licence is to be made.

Clause 42 provides that minerals recovered under a licence other than a works licence or a special purpose consent are the property of the licence or consent holder.

Clause 43 makes it clear that while a licence or consent does not extinguish any native title, the native title rights in the area will be subject to the rights conferred on the holder of a licence or consent. Subject to clause 44, the subordination of native title rights during the life of a licence is consistent with the subordination of any other rights other interested parties may have in the licence area. In other words, native title rights are subordinate to the licence rights of the licence holder while the licence exists. Also, liability to pay compensation in relation to native title, lies with the licence applicant and not the Government.

Clause 44 provides that a licence holder must not interfere with the rights of other persons who may be lawfully in the area including any native title rights and interests.

Part 2.2 Exploration licences

Division 1 General

Clause 45 provides that an exploration licence may be granted for blocks that are open for exploration or blocks that have been previously reserved and which have been released for tender.

Clause 46 provides for what a licence holder can or cannot do under a licence. The licence authorises its holder (subject to compliance conditions and all other legal requirements) to explore the licence area for all minerals except those specifically excluded or for minerals specified in the licence. It also allows the licence holder to recover samples and carry out associated activities.

Clause 47 provides that no compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of an exploration licence by the Minister.

Clause 48 provides that any rights conferred by an exploration licence may be suspended in the public interest. It also sets out the procedures the Minister must follow if the Minister decides to suspend the licence. They may be later restored and the licence holder must be informed of both events in writing.

Clause 49 provides that compensation must be paid to a licence holder if property is acquired as a result of the suspension of exploration licence rights.

Division 2 Application for and grant of exploration licence over standard blocks

Clause 50 provides that a person may apply for an exploration licence to cover one or more vacant blocks providing they form one discrete area up to a maximum size of 500 blocks.

Clause 51 outlines the various circumstances under which a block can be excluded from being available for an application for an exploration licence.

Clause 52 allows a person to apply to the Minister for a determination to enable him or her to apply for an exploration licence over an area covered by an excluded block.

Clause 53 allows a person to apply for and the Minister to consider an exploration licence application covering more than one discrete area. It is possible that some applications lodged around the same period may be for overlapping areas. This provision gives the Minister the discretion to grant an exploration licence to cover up to three discrete areas if the severance of the area is caused by the grant of a prior application.

Clause 54 outlines the manner in which an application for an exploration licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 55 provides that an application for an exploration licence is not invalid if it includes a block that is not available. The clause allows the application to be considered in relation to those remaining blocks that are available.

Clause 56 provides that a licence application fee must be paid. The fee is determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 57 requires applicants to advertise the details of their application for an exploration licence in the print media and invite comments on the application which should be sent to the Minister within 30 days.

Clause 58 ensures that as a general rule, all exploration licence applications will be considered on a "first come, first considered" basis. The exception to this rule will be where applications for substantially the same area have been received close together in time. On such occasions, ballots will be used to determine the priority as to which application will be considered first. The conduct of such ballots and the rules for determining what constitutes close together in time will be specified in the regulations.

Clause 59 allows the Minister to discuss the shape of the total area comprising a number of blocks sought by an applicant for an exploration licence. Following the discussion, the Minister, with the agreement of the applicant, may change the shape of the area in the application.

Clause 60 requires applicants to advertise the details of their revised application.

Clause 61 empowers the Minister to request further information about the licence application. The information in the application may be deficient in some aspects or may require further elaboration.

Clause 62 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 63 enables the Minister to grant a provisional exploration licence which becomes final upon the applicant paying the prescribed rental fee and accepting certain other conditions.

Clause 64 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 65 requires that the licence must specify the area, the term and the conditions of the licence.

Clause 66 requires the successful applicant to be given the licence which contains the terms and conditions of the provisional grant and a notice of any security deposit and any fees due. The provisional licence will lapse if the applicant does not confirm that the applicant wishes the provisional grant to be made final and if the applicant does not pay the security and all fees associated with the licence.

Clause 67 allows the provisional licence holder to request, within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant of an exploration licence, an amendment to a condition of the provisional licence and the Minister may amend that condition or any other condition of the licence.

Clause 68 allows the provisional licence holder to request within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant of an exploration licence, an amendment of the security requirement and the Minister may amend the security requirement.

Clause 69 provides for the payment of fees and the confirmation of grant to be deferred to allow time for any conditions or the level of security to be amended, if thought necessary.

Clause 70 sets out the final formal step (subject to registration) in the grant of an exploration licence. The grant becomes final upon the applicant paying the required fees, lodging appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant. If the confirmation of the grant is made after any amendments to the conditions or security requirements during the payment extension period, the date of the confirmed grant remains the date of the original conditional grant.

Clause 71 ensures that the conditions specified in the licence become legally binding on the licence holder.

Clause 72 provides that a provisional grant of an exploration licence lapses if acceptance and payment of relevant fees and securities are not made within 30 days or, if an extension is granted, within the extended period.

Division 3 Application for and grant of exploration licence over tender block

Clause 73 requires the Minister to determine the amount of security that will be required to be lodged, the conditions of the licence and the procedures that the Minister will adopt in allocating the licence.

Clause 74 enables the Minister to invite applications to be lodged within a specified time frame for the grant of an exploration licence over a reserved area.

Clause 75 requires the Minister to publicly specify the criteria the applicants will need to meet and the procedures the Minister will use in selecting the successful applicant. It also limits the size of an exploration licence to 500 blocks.

Clause 76 provides that a person may apply for an exploration licence according to the public notice of invitation.

Clause 77 outlines the manner in which an application for an exploration licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 78 requires an application fee to be paid. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 79 allows the Minister to request further information in relation to the application which may be thought necessary to assist in the consideration of the application.

Clause 80 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 81 enables the Minister to grant a provisional exploration licence subject to the procedures advertised in the public tender notice being observed.

Clause 82 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 83 requires the successful applicant to be advised in writing of the terms and conditions of the provisional grant of the exploration licence which will expire if they are not met.

Clause 84 sets out the final formal step in the grant of an exploration licence. The grant becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fee, lodging appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant.

Clause 85 ensures that the conditions specified in the licence become legally binding on the licence holder.

Clause 86 provides that a provisional grant of an exploration licence lapses if it is not properly accepted.

Clause 87 allows the Minister, if there is more than one application as a result of the tender process, to provisionally grant an exploration licence to the next best applicant should the first chosen licence holder allow the provisional licence to lapse.

Division 4 Duration of exploration licence

Clause 88 provides that the term of an exploration licence is four years. The date of the provisional grant is when the licence commences and it is this date that determines the expiry date. However, the licence does not come into effect until it is registered.

Clause 89 provides that the term of a renewal is two years, and the maximum number of renewals is three. This clause, taken together with clause 88, ensures that the maximum period of an exploration licence is ten years.

Clause 90 empowers the Minister to extend the term of an exploration licence by the same period as licence rights have been suspended.

Clause 91 allows an exploration licence to continue in force until the Minister either grants or refuses a renewal.

Clause 92 allows an exploration licence to continue until the Minister grants or refuses a retention licence or a mining licence applied for by way of conversion.

Clause 93 allows an existing exploration licence to remain in force beyond its due expiry date so that any application for an extension can be considered by the Minister.

Clause 94 covers the situation where an exploration licence holder has not been able to complete the holder's exploration program during the maximum time allowed because of circumstances beyond the holder's control. In this situation, the licence holder can ask for extra time to compensate for the time lost and thus complete the original exploration program.

Clause 95 requires the Minister to extend the licence term if the Minister is satisfied that the unforeseen circumstances did affect the exploration program. The Minister may attach conditions to the extension and there are restrictions on the term of the extension.

Clause 96 allows a licence holder to request a licence extension in circumstances other than those outlined in clause 94, that is, for circumstances other than those beyond its control such as suspension of licence conditions or exemptions from licence conditions.

Clause 97 empowers the Minister to grant a licence extension and to impose whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

Clause 98 provides that the applicant is to be advised in writing of the grant or refusal of an extension, and of any conditions that may be attached to it.

Division 5 Voluntary surrender of part of exploration licence area

Clause 99 allows a licence holder to voluntarily surrender some of the area covered by a licence if the remaining portion forms a discrete area. Under this clause the notification constitutes surrender.

Clause 100 requires the consent of the Minister before a licence holder can surrender blocks leaving two or three discrete areas. This allows the Minister the opportunity to examine the proposed surrender so as to avoid undue fragmentation of the remaining title area and prevent the licence holder from encircling or closing off small pockets so as to make it difficult or uneconomic for another applicant to explore such areas. If the Minister does not agree, then consultations can proceed to decide on the final shape of the areas to be surrendered. In the event of agreement, the applicant is to be advised in writing.

Division 6 Application for and grant of renewal of exploration licence

Clause 101 allows for an exploration licence holder to lodge an application to renew the licence.

Clause 102 specifies that an application to renew an exploration licence must be made at least 30 days before the licence expires. It also allows the Minister discretion to accept a later application if the circumstances warrant it.

Clause 103 outlines the manner in which an application for an exploration licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 104 provides that the licence area must be reduced by 50% for each renewal. If a renewal is sought for more than one discrete area, then the application must not exceed 3 discrete areas. The clause also gives the Minister the discretion to reduce the mandatory reduction in the licence area to less than 50% if the Minister thinks that circumstances warrant it.

Clause 105 empowers the Minister to request further information about the licence renewal application which may be thought necessary to assist in the consideration of the renewal application.

Clause 106 requires an application fee to be paid. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 107 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 108 sets out the circumstances under which the Minister must provisionally renew an exploration licence.

Clause 109 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 110 sets out the details that the Minister must provide in the written notice of provisional renewal to the applicant.

Clause 111 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the conditions within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the conditions and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 112 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of any security requirements within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the security requirements and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 113 provides for the payment of fees to be deferred to allow time for any conditions or security requirements to be amended if thought necessary.

Clause 114 sets out the final formal step in the grant of a renewal of an exploration licence. The renewal becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fees, lodging appropriate security and confirming in writing the acceptance of the grant.

Clause 115 ensures that the conditions of the licence become legally binding on the licence holder.

Clause 116 provides that a provisional grant of a renewal of an exploration licence lapses if it is not properly accepted.

Division 7 Obligations associated with exploration licence

Clause 117 outlines the sources of the obligations associated with an exploration licence. In addition, the clause provides that where there is more than one shareholder in an exploration licence, each shareholder will be held 100% responsible for all obligations of the licence in the event of failure by any one of them to meet their obligations.

Clause 118 enables an exploration licence to be granted subject to such conditions as the Minister thinks fit.

Clause 119 prevents a tax being imposed by way of condition, apart from a penalty or lodgment of security.

Clause 120 enables the Minister to vary any of the conditions of the licence in any of the circumstances specified.

Clause 121 enables the Minister to suspend any of the conditions of the licence or exempt the licence holder from any of the conditions in any of the circumstances specified.

Clause 122 frees a licence holder from complying with the licence conditions for the duration of any suspension of the licence.

Clause 123 requires exploration operations to be carried out at a standard accepted in the industry. The clause also imposes on the operator the responsibility of securing the safety, health, and welfare of individuals engaged in the licence area. It also requires the operator to maintain in good condition and repair all structures, equipment and other property in the licence area which are used in connection with the operations. All structures, plant and equipment that are not, or are no longer, going to be used are to be removed from the operations area.

Clause 124 empowers the Minister to require the licence holder to maintain, and provide when required, any records or samples resulting from exploration activities.

Clause 125 requires the licence holder to allow inspectors access to the holder's operations and records.

Division 8 Expiry of exploration licence

Clause 126 outlines the circumstances when a licence expires.

Clause 127 allows the licence holder to surrender the licence.

Clause 128 provides that an existing exploration licence covering the same area as a newly granted retention licence automatically expires to the extent of the overlapping blocks. This is to ensure that no area is covered by more than one licence.

Clause 129 provides that an existing exploration licence covering the same area as a newly granted mining licence automatically expires to the extent of the overlapping blocks. This is to ensure that no area is covered by more than one licence.

Clause 130 outlines the circumstances under which a licence may be cancelled and ensures that the licence holder receives natural justice prior to any moves to cancellation. It gives the licence holder the opportunity to make submissions within a specified time or to take remedial action. It outlines the conditions the Minister must meet before proceeding with the cancellation.

Clause 131 provides that any outstanding obligations must be discharged by the licence holder after the expiry of the licence no matter what the circumstances were which gave rise to the termination.

Part 2.3 Retention licences

Division 1 General

Clause 132 provides for the grant of a retention licence and the accompanying note outlines the reasons for the licence.

Clause 133 outlines what a licence holder can or cannot do under a retention licence. It also prohibits using the licence for recovery of minerals for commercial purposes. This is to ensure that the licence holder applies for a mining licence should the licence holder wish to commence commercial operations.

Clause 134 provides that no compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of a retention licence by the Minister.

Clause 135 provides that any rights conferred by a retention licence may be suspended if the Minister is satisfied it is in the public interest to do so. It also sets out the procedures the Minister must follow if the Minister decides to suspend the licence. It may be later restored and the licence holder must be informed in writing of both events as they occur.

Clause 136 provides that compensation must be paid to a licence holder if property is acquired as a result of the suspension of retention licence rights.

Division 2 Application for and grant of retention licence

Clause 137 provides that a holder of an existing exploration licence may apply for a retention licence covering a group of blocks and each must form a discrete area up to a maximum of 20 blocks.

Clause 138 outlines the manner in which an application for a retention licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 139 requires an application fee to be paid. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 140 provides that the applicant must advertise the details of the application for a retention licence in the print media and invite comments which should be lodged with the Minister within 30 days.

Clause 141 empowers the Minister to request further information about the licence application.

Clause 142 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 143 gives the Minister a discretion to grant or refuse a retention licence.

Clause 144 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 145 outlines the various grounds on which a retention licence may be granted.

Clause 146 details what the licence must include and limits the term of the licence to 5 years. The licence may specify what activities are authorised by the licence.

Clause 147 requires the successful applicant to be given the licence which contains the terms and conditions of the provisional grant and a notice of any security deposit and any fees due. The provisional licence will lapse if the applicant does not confirm that the applicant wishes the provisional grant to be made final and if the applicant does not pay the security and all fees associated with the licence.

Clause 148 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment to a condition of the provisional licence within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the conditions and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 149 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the security requirement within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the security requirement and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 150 enables the Minister to extend the primary payment period on the request of a provisional licence holder.

Clause 151 sets out the final formal step in the grant of a retention licence. The grant becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fees, lodging appropriate security and confirming in writing the acceptance of the grant.

Clause 152 ensures that the licence conditions become legally binding on the licence holder.

Clause 153 provides that a provisional grant of a retention licence lapses if it is not properly accepted.

Division 3 Duration of retention licence

Clause 154 outlines the date of commencement and the initial term of a retention licence.

Clause 155 specifies the date when the renewal of a retention licence comes into force and makes reference to clause 169 which provides that a renewal may not exceed 5 years.

Clause 156 provides that where an application for renewal has been made, the initial retention licence continues in force even though it has expired. This will allow licence-related activities to continue until an application for a renewal is approved or refused by the Minister or not accepted by the applicant.

Clause 157 allows a retention licence to continue until the Minister grants or refuses a mining licence.

Division 4 Voluntary surrender of part of retention licence area

Clause 158 allows a licence holder to voluntarily surrender some of the area covered by a licence if the remaining portion forms a discrete area.

Division 5 Application for and grant of renewal of retention licence

Clause 159 allows for an application to be made to renew a retention licence.

Clause 160 specifies that an application to renew a retention licence must be made at least six months before the licence expires. It also allows the Minister discretion to accept a later application if the circumstances warrant it.

Clause 161 outlines the manner in which an application for a retention licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 162 empowers the Minister to request further information about the licence renewal application.

Clause 163 requires an application fee to be paid. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 164 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 165 states that the Minister can provisionally renew or refuse a retention licence.

Clause 166 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 167 empowers the Minister to take into account the applicant's past record in complying with the various legal, operational and administrative requirements under the proposed Act.

Clause 168 specifies the procedures the Minister must follow if the Minister proposes to refuse an application for a renewal of a retention licence. The clause ensures that the applicant is given the opportunity to restate the applicant's case for a licence renewal.

Clause 169 sets out the details that the Minister must provide in the written notice of provisional renewal to the applicant and specifies that the term of a renewal is not to be more than 5 years.

Clause 170 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the licence conditions within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the conditions and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 171 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the security requirement within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the security requirement and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 172 provides for the payment of fees to be deferred to allow time for any conditions or security requirements to be amended, if thought necessary.

Clause 173 sets out the final formal step in the grant of a renewal of a retention licence. The renewal becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fees, lodging appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant.

Clause 174 ensures that the conditions of the licence are legally binding on the licence holder.

Clause 175 provides that a provisional grant of a renewal of a retention licence lapses if payment is not made within 30 days or, if an extension is granted, within the extended period.

Division 6 Obligations associated with retention licence

Clause 176 outlines the sources of the obligations associated with a retention licence. In addition, this clause provides that where there is more than one shareholder in a retention licence, each shareholder will be held 100% responsible for all obligations of the licence in the event of failure by any one of them to meet its obligations.

Clause 177 enables a retention licence to be granted subject to such conditions as the Minister thinks fit.

Clause 178 prevents a tax being imposed by way of a condition, apart from a penalty or lodgment of securities.

Clause 179 enables the Minister to vary any of the conditions of the licence in any of the circumstances specified.

Clause 180 enables the Minister to suspend any of the conditions of the licence or exempt the licence holder from any of the conditions in any of the circumstances specified.

Clause 181 frees a licence holder from complying with the licence conditions for the duration of any suspension of the licence.

Clause 182 imposes an obligation on the licence holder to notify changes in circumstances which significantly affect the long term viability of activities in the licence area.

Clause 183 provides that operations are to be carried out at an acceptable industry standard. The clause also imposes on the operator the responsibility of securing the safety, health, and welfare of individuals engaged in the licence area. It also requires the operator to maintain in good condition and repair all structures, equipment and other property in the licence area which are used in connection with the operations. All structures, plant and equipment that are not, or are no longer going to be, used are to be removed from the operations area.

Clause 184 empowers the Minister to require the licence holder to maintain, and provide when required, any records or samples resulting from exploration or development activities.

Clause 185 provides that the licence holder must allow inspectors access to the holder's operations and records.

Division 7 Expiry of retention licence

Clause 186 outlines the circumstances when a licence expires.

Clause 187 allows the licence holder to surrender the licence.

Clause 188 provides that a retention licence automatically expires when a mining licence over the area is granted and registered. This is to ensure that no area is covered by more than one licence.

Clause 189 outlines the circumstances under which a licence may be cancelled and the conditions the Minister must meet before proceeding with the cancellation.

Clause 190 allows the Minister to request the licence holder to show cause as to why the licence holder should not be granted a mining licence if the Minister thinks that mining is viable.

Clause 191 provides that any outstanding obligations must be discharged by the licence holder after the termination of the licence no matter what the circumstances were which gave rise to the termination.

Part 2.4 Mining licences

Division 1 General

Clause 192 outlines the kind of blocks in coastal waters that may be covered by a mining licence.

Clause 193 outlines what a licence holder can or cannot do under a mining licence. The licence authorises its holder (subject to compliance conditions and all other legal requirements) to exploit the licence area for all minerals except those specifically excluded, or for minerals specified in the licence.

Clause 194 provides that no compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of a mining licence by the Minister.

Clause 195 provides that rights conferred by a mining licence must be suspended in the public interest if it is thought necessary by the Minister. The rights may be restored later and the licence holder must be informed of both events in writing.

Clause 196 provides that compensation must be paid to a person if property is acquired from the person as a result of suspension of mining licence rights.

Division 2 Application for and grant of mining licence over standard blocks

Clause 197 provides that a person may apply for a mining licence to cover any area that is vacant and not covered by an existing licence. The maximum size of an area covered by a licence is 20 blocks which must form a discrete area. A person does not have to be a holder of a previous exploration licence or a retention licence to make an application under this clause.

Clause 198 provides that only the holder of either an exploration licence or a retention licence may apply for mining licences to cover areas which are the subject of the existing titles. Each licence is to cover a maximum area of 20 blocks which must form a discrete area.

Clause 199 outlines the manner in which an application for a mining licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application. There is also a requirement that each application must be accompanied by maps which show the general location of the area sought.

Clause 200 provides that an application for a mining licence is not invalid if it inadvertently includes a block which is not available.

Clause 201 requires an application fee to be paid. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 202 requires an applicant to advertise the fact that the applicant has lodged an application for a mining licence and comments are invited.

Clause 203 ensures that as a general rule all mining licence applications will be considered on a "first come, first considered" basis. The exception to this rule will be where applications for substantially the same area have been received close together in time. On such occasions, ballots will be used to determine the priority as to which application will be considered first. The conduct of such ballots and the rules for determining what constitutes close together in time will be specified in the regulations.

Clause 204 empowers the Minister to request any further information about the licence application.

Clause 205 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 206 empowers the Minister to grant a provisional mining licence which becomes final upon the applicant paying the relevant fee and accepting certain other conditions.

Clause 207 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 208 specifies the procedures the Minister must follow if the Minister proposes to refuse an application for a mining licence. The clause ensures that the applicant is given the opportunity to restate the applicant's case for a licence.

Clause 209 specifies the items that are to be included in the licence. It also limits the term of the licence to 21 years.

Clause 210 requires the successful applicant to be notified of the terms and conditions of the provisionally granted mining licence and a notice of any security deposit. The provisional licence will lapse if the applicant does not accept the grant and if the applicant does not pay the security and all fees associated with the licence.

Clause 211 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment to a condition of the provisional licence within 30 days.

Clause 212 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the security requirement within 30 days.

Clause 213 provides for the payment of fees to be deferred to allow time for any conditions or security levels to be amended, if thought necessary.

Clause 214 sets out the final formal step in the grant of a mining licence. The grant becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fees, lodging the appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant. If the acceptance of the grant is made after any amendments to the conditions or security requirements during the payment extension period, the date of the confirmed grant remains the date of the original conditional grant.

Clause 215 ensures that the conditions of the licence become legally binding on the licence holder.

Clause 216 provides that a provisional grant of a mining licence lapses if it is not properly accepted.

Division 3 Application for and grant of mining licence over tender block

Clause 217 requires the Minister to determine the amount of security that will be required to be lodged, the conditions of the licence and the procedures that the Minister will adopt in allocating the licence.

Clause 218 enables the Minister to invite applications to be lodged within a specified time frame for a reserved area.

Clause 219 requires the Minister to publicly specify the criteria applicants will need to meet and the procedures the Minister will use in selecting the successful applicant. It also sets the maximum size of the licence area to 20 blocks.

Clause 220 provides that a person may apply for a mining licence according to the public notice of invitation.

Clause 221 outlines the manner in which an application for a mining licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 222 requires an application fee to be paid. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 223 allows the Minister to request further information in relation to the application.

Clause 224 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 225 provides that the Minister may grant a provisional mining licence in accordance with the procedures advertised in the public tender.

Clause 226 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 227 requires the successful applicant to be advised in writing of the terms and conditions of the provisional grant of the mining licence.

Clause 228 sets out the final formal step in the grant of a mining licence. The grant becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fees and amounts for the licence, lodging the appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant.

Clause 229 provides that if the provisional grant of the licence is accepted, the licence is subject to the conditions determined under clause 217.

Clause 230 provides that a provisional grant of a mining licence lapses if it is not properly accepted.

Clause 231 allows the Minister, if there is more than one application as a result of the tender process, to provisionally grant an exploration licence to the next best applicant should the first provisional licence holder allow the provisional licence to lapse.

Division 4 Duration of mining licence

Clause 232 outlines the date of commencement of a licence as well as the expiry date.

Clause 233 outlines the date of commencement of a renewal of a mining licence as well as the expiry date.

Clause 234 allows the mining licence to continue in force until the Minister grants or refuses a renewal of the mining licence.

Division 5 Voluntary surrender of part of mining licence area

Clause 235 allows a licence holder to voluntarily surrender some of the area covered by a licence if the remaining portion forms a discrete area.

Division 6 Application for and grant of renewal of mining licence

Clause 236 allows for an existing licence holder to apply for a renewal of the existing mining licence.

Clause 237 specifies that an application to renew a mining licence must be made at least six months before the licence expires. It also allows the Minister the discretion to accept a later application if the circumstances warrant it and are acceptable to the Minister.

Clause 238 outlines the manner in which an application to renew a mining licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 239 empowers the Minister to request further information about the licence renewal application which may be thought necessary to assist in the consideration of the renewal application.

Clause 240 requires the payment of an application fee. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 241 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 242 provides that the Minister can provisionally renew a mining licence or refuse to renew it.

Clause 243 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 244 empowers the Minister to take into account the applicant's past record in complying with the various legal, operational and administrative requirements of the proposed Act.

Clause 245 specifies the procedures which the Minister must follow if the Minister proposes to refuse an application for a renewal of a mining licence. The intention is to ensure that the applicant is not denied natural justice and is given the opportunity to restate the applicant's case for a licence renewal.

Clause 246 sets out the details that the Minister must provide in the written notice of provisional renewal to the applicant.

Clause 247 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the licence conditions within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a renewal. It also provides that the Minister may amend the conditions and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 248 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the security requirement within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a renewal. It also provides that the Minister may amend the security requirement and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 249 provides for the payment of fees to be deferred to allow time for any conditions or security requirements to be amended, if thought necessary.

Clause 250 sets out the final formal step in the grant of a renewal of a mining licence. The renewal becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fees, the lodging of appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant.

Clause 251 provides that if the provisional renewal is accepted, the renewed licence is subject to the conditions referred to in section 246 and any amendment of those conditions.

Clause 252 provides that a provisional grant of a renewal of a mining licence lapses if payment is not made within 30 days, or if an extension is granted, within the extended period.

Division 7 Obligations associated with mining licence

Clause 253 outlines the sources of the obligations associated with a mining licence. In addition, this clause also provides that where there is more than one shareholder in a mining licence, each shareholder will be held 100% responsible for all obligations of the licence in the event of failure by any one of them to meet licence holder obligations.

Clause 254 enables a mining licence to be granted subject to such conditions as the Minister thinks fit.

Clause 255 prevents a tax being imposed by way of a condition, apart from a penalty or lodgment of security.

Clause 256 enables the Minister to vary any of the conditions of the licence in the circumstances specified.

Clause 257 enables the Minister to suspend any of the conditions of the licence or exempt the licence holder from any of the conditions in the circumstances specified.

Clause 258 provides that if a licence is suspended, the licence holder is relieved from complying with the licence conditions for the duration of the suspension.

Clause 259 requires operations to be carried out at an acceptable industry standard. The clause also imposes on the operator, the responsibility of securing the safety, health and welfare of individuals engaged in the licence area. It also requires the operator to maintain in good condition and repair, all structures, equipment and other property in the licence area which are used in connection with the operations. All structures, plant and equipment that are not, or are no longer going to be, used are to be removed from the operations area.

Clause 260 requires the payment of royalty by a licence holder.

Clause 261 empowers the Minister to require the licence holder to maintain, and provide when required, any records or samples resulting from mining activities.

Clause 262 provides that a licence holder must allow inspectors access to the holder's operations and records.

Division 8 Expiry of mining licence

Clause 263 outlines the circumstances when a licence expires.

Clause 264 allows the licence holder to surrender the licence.

Clause 265 outlines the circumstances under which a licence may be cancelled. It outlines the conditions the Minister must meet before proceeding with the cancellation.

Clause 266 requires any outstanding obligations to be discharged by the licence holder after the termination of the licence no matter what the circumstances were which gave rise to the termination.

Part 2.5 Works licences

Division 1 General

Clause 267 provides that a works licence may be granted to carry out major licence-related operations on blocks which are outside the licence area.

Clause 268 outlines what a works licence holder can do.

Clause 269 provides that no compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of a works licence by the Minister.

Division 2 Application for a grant of works licence

Clause 270 provides that a person may apply for a works licence to cover any block.

Clause 271 outlines the manner in which an application for a works licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 272 requires the payment of an application fee. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 273 provides that the applicant must notify in writing any other holders of licences which may be affected by the application. The notification must invite any comments to the Minister within 30 days of the notice being given.

Clause 274 requires an applicant to advertise within 14 days of making the application, the details of the application in the print media, and provides that any objections to the application should be lodged with the Minister within 30 days.

Clause 275 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 276 empowers the Minister to grant a provisional works licence which becomes final upon the applicant paying the relevant fee.

Clause 277 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 278 ensures that the licence contains all the required information necessary to ensure that the licence holder is aware of the terms, conditions and obligations pertaining to the licence. The maximum term of the licence is 5 years.

Clause 279 requires the successful applicant to be given the works licence which contains the terms and conditions of the provisional grant and a notice of any security deposit. The provisional works licence will lapse if the applicant does not confirm that the applicant accepts the provisional grant and if the applicant does not pay the security and all fees associated with the licence.

Clause 280 allows the provisional works licence holder to request an amendment to a condition of the provisional licence within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the conditions and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 281 allows the provisional works licence holder to request an amendment of the security requirement within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the security requirement and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 282 provides for the payment of fees to be deferred to allow time for any conditions or security requirements to be amended, if thought necessary.

Clause 283 sets out the final formal step (subject to registration) in the grant of a works licence. The grant becomes final upon the applicant paying the required fees, lodging the appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant.

Clause 284 provides that if a provisional grant of a licence is accepted, the licence is subject to the conditions referred to in clause 279 and any amendment of those conditions.

Clause 285 provides that a provisional grant of a works licence lapses if payment is not made within 30 days or, if an extension is granted, within that extended period.

Division 3 Duration of works licence

Clause 286 outlines the date of commencement of a works licence as well as the expiry date.

Clause 287 outlines the date of commencement of a renewal of a works licence as well as the expiry date.

Clause 288 allows a works licence to continue until the Minister grants or refuses a works licence renewal.

Division 4 Application for and grant of renewal of works licence

Clause 289 allows for an application to be made to renew a works licence.

Clause 290 specifies that an application to renew a works licence must be made at least one month before the works licence expires. It also allows the Minister discretion to accept a later application if the circumstances warrant it and are acceptable to the Minister.

Clause 291 outlines the manner in which an application for the renewal of a works licence is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 292 requires an application fee to be paid. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 293 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 294 empowers the Minister to provisionally renew a works licence.

Clause 295 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 296 sets out the details that the Minister must provide in the written notice of provisional renewal to the applicant.

Clause 297 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the licence conditions within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the conditions and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 298 allows the provisional licence holder to request an amendment of the security requirements within 30 days of receiving a written notice of a provisional grant. It also provides that the Minister may amend the security requirement and confirm this to the licence holder in writing.

Clause 299 provides for the payment of fees to be deferred to allow time for any conditions or security requirements to be amended, if thought necessary.

Clause 300 sets out the final formal step in the grant of a renewal of a works licence. The renewal becomes final (subject to registration) upon the applicant paying the required fees, lodging the appropriate security and confirming in writing acceptance of the grant.

Clause 301 provides that if a provisional renewal of a licence is accepted, the renewed licence is subject to the conditions referred to in clause 296 and any amendment of those conditions.

Clause 302 provides that provisional grant of a renewal of a works licence lapses if payment is not made within 30 days or, if an extension is granted, within the extended period.

Division 5 Obligations associated with works licence

Clause 303 outlines the sources of the obligations associated with a works licence. In addition, this clause also provides that where there is more than one shareholder in a works licence, each shareholder will be held 100% responsible for all obligations of the works licence in the event of failure by any one of them to meet their obligations.

Clause 304 enables a works licence to be granted subject to such conditions as the Minister thinks fit.

Clause 305 prevents a tax being imposed by way of condition, apart from a penalty or lodgment of security.

Clause 306 enables the Minister to vary any of the conditions of the works licence in any of the circumstances specified.

Clause 307 enables the Minister to suspend or exempt any of the conditions of the licence in the circumstances specified.

Clause 308 requires activities under a works licence to be carried out at an acceptable industry standard. The clause also imposes on the operator the responsibility of securing the safety, health, and welfare of individuals engaged in the licence area. It also requires the operator to maintain in good condition and repair all structures, equipment and other property in the area of the works licence which are used in connection with the operations. All structures, plant and equipment that are not, or are no longer going to be, used are to be removed from the operations area.

Clause 309 empowers the Minister to require the works licence holder to maintain, and provide when required, any record as required by the regulations or directions by the Minister.

Clause 310 requires the works licence holder to allow inspectors access to the holder's operations and records.

Division 6 Expiry of works licence

Clause 311 outlines the circumstances when a works licence expires.

Clause 312 allows the works licence holder to surrender the works licence.

Clause 313 outlines the circumstances under which a works licence may be cancelled. It outlines the conditions the Minister must meet before proceeding with the cancellation.

Clause 314 provides that any outstanding obligations must be discharged by the works licence holder after the termination of the works licence no matter what the circumstances were which gave rise to the termination.

Part 2.6 Special purpose consents

Clause 315 provides for the grant of a special purpose consent for the purposes outlined. Unlike licences, the special purpose consent may be granted over areas which may be reserved or are the subject of an existing licence.

Clause 316 outlines what a consent holder can and cannot do. This provision highlights the difference between a consent and the other licences issued under the proposed Act. The consent is different in that it does not give the holder any exclusive rights over the area covered by the consent, nor does it give any preference when it comes to the grant of a licence for the same area.

Clause 317 provides that any person can apply for a consent.

Clause 318 outlines the manner in which an application for a consent is to be made, as well as the details to be included in the application.

Clause 319 requires the payment of an application fee. The fee is to be determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer and is generally not refundable except in special circumstances where it may be refunded in whole or in part.

Clause 320 obliges the applicant to obtain the agreement of interested holders of exploration, retention or mining licences to the application. It also provides that such agreement is not necessary for scientific investigation which may be covered by international agreements. As the special purpose consent does not confer exclusive rights to the consent holder, the restriction of only one title over an area does not apply.

Clause 321 obliges the applicant to notify any interested works licence holders about the application and invite them to lodge any comments they may have with the Minister within 30 days.

Clause 322 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 323 empowers the Minister to grant a special purpose consent.

Clause 324 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 325 ensures that the special purpose consent contains all the required information that is necessary so that the consent holder will be aware of the terms, conditions and obligations pertaining to the consent.

Clause 326 when taken together with clause 325, limits the period of consent to not more than 12 months.

Clause 327 empowers the Minister to impose any conditions, including reporting and environmental conditions, on the special purpose consent if the Minister thinks it is appropriate.

Chapter 3 Registration and dealings

Part 3.1 Registration

Division 1 Preliminary

Clause 328 directs the Minister to set up a register of licences issued under the proposed Act.

Clause 329 directs the Minister to create and maintain an associated document file for each licence. The document file will only contain those documents listed in the register and will be separate from the normal departmental working file which is created when an application for a licence is lodged with the Minister.

Clause 330 allows the Minister to maintain the register and document file in any form or manner the Minister decides. It allows the register to be kept in computer or electronic form.

Clause 331 allows the Minister to correct any errors of omission or commission in the register. The Minister may act either on the Minister's own initiative or on an application by a person affected by the error. The clause also specifies the procedure the Minister must follow if any correction is planned or contemplated.

Clause 332 allows a person to inspect the register and document file on payment of the prescribed fee. It also obliges the Minister to make the register available to the public at all convenient times.

Division 2 Matters to be entered in register

Subdivision A Licences

Clause 333 specifies the various particulars which are to be entered in the register and which documents are to be kept in the document file when a provisional grant of a licence has been accepted.

Clause 334 specifies the various particulars which are to be entered into the register when an application for a renewal is made, when provisional renewal of a licence has been accepted or when a renewal application has been refused.

Clause 335 directs the Minister to register an application for an extension to an exploration licence or a refusal of an extension application.

Clause 336 directs the Minister to register the fact that a licence has expired. It also places an obligation on the licence holder to give the licence to the Minister for endorsement that it has expired.

Clause 337 specifies the various particulars which are to be entered in the register when a variation is made to a licence.

Clause 338 specifies the various particulars which are to be entered in the register when there is a transfer of a licence.

Clause 339 specifies the various particulars which are to be entered in the register when there is a document that deals with an interest in a licence.

Clause 340 enables a person or persons on whom the rights of the registered holder of a title have devolved by operation of law, to have their name or names entered into the register in place of the original registered holder. This is dependent on the person or persons making an application, accompanied by the relevant fee.

Subdivision B Caveats

Clause 341 provides that while a caveat remains in force, the Minister must not register a dealing in a licence unless otherwise exempted by the provisions of the clause.

Clause 342 provides for the lodgment of a caveat by anybody claiming an interest in a licence.

Clause 343 outlines the form of a caveat and the particulars to be specified in the caveat.

Clause 344 provides that a lodgment of a caveat is to be accompanied by the relevant fee.

Clause 345 directs the Minister to register the caveat and retain it after it has been endorsed accordingly, unless otherwise directed by a court.

Clause 346 allows the caveat holder to withdraw the caveat at any time and outlines the actions to be undertaken by the Minister.

Clause 347 outlines the form of withdrawal of the caveat.

Clause 348 provides that a caveat has effect from the date it is lodged with the Minister. It also outlines the various circumstances when a caveat will cease to have effect.

Clause 349 outlines the circumstances when the Minister must notify a caveat holder of dealings in licences.

Clause 350 outlines the circumstances when a caveat holder may give consent to registration of a dealing. The consent must be registered by the Minister.

Clause 351 outlines the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in relation to caveats. The provision includes a power for the Court to deal with vexatious successive caveats which seek to frustrate or delay actions to be undertaken by the Minister.

Division 3 Miscellaneous

Clause 352 enables the Minister, with the concurrence of the Treasurer, to determine registration fees under the proposed Act.

Clause 352A provides that licences are exempt from the application of stamp duty.

Clause 353 provides that the Minister or a delegate of the Minister or a person acting under their direction, is not liable to actions or suits in respect of matters done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise of any powers or authority conferred by the proposed Part.

Clause 354 provides for an application to be made by a person to the Supreme Court if it is desired to have an omission or error in the register rectified. The Minister must be notified of such application, and is to rectify the register in accordance with any Supreme Court order.

Clause 355 enables an appeal to be made to the Supreme Court against a determination of the Minister under clause 352.

Clause 356 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 357 provides that the register, a computer record, a certified copy of, or an extract from the register are admissible as evidence in legal proceedings.

Clause 358 provides that a certified copy of any document which is registered can be provided on the payment of a fee and it is admissible as evidence in any legal proceedings.

Clause 359 provides that a certificate about any actions which may or may not have been done may be issued on the payment of a fee. Such a certificate will be admissible as evidence in any legal proceedings.

Part 3.2 Dealings in licences

Division 1 Dealings in licences to be in writing and registered

Clause 360 provides that any dealings in a licence must be done in writing.

Clause 361 provides that any such dealings in a licence have no effect until the details have been entered into the register.

Division 2 Approval of transfer of licences

Clause 362 provides that all transfers have, or the transfer of part of a licence has, no effect until approved by the Minister.

Clause 363 outlines the manner in which an application for a transfer is to be made and that it must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

Clause 364 empowers the Minister to request the production of documents in respect to an application for a transfer in a licence.

Clause 365 provides the Minister with the discretion to approve or reject an application for a transfer. It also outlines the actions the Minister is to take in the event of the transfer being approved.

Clause 366 provides that the Minister or a delegate of the Minister or a person acting under their direction is not liable to actions or suits in respect of matters done or omitted to be done in good faith in the exercise of any powers conferred by the proposed Part.

Chapter 4 Administration

Part 4.1 Information management

Clause 367 enables the Minister to require the production of information in connection with any activity authorised under the proposed Act and outlines the procedures to be followed in making such a request.

Clause 368 empowers the Minister to request a person to appear personally to provide information relevant to the administration of the proposed Act.

Clause 369 gives the Minister or an inspector the power to administer an oath or affirmation, and to examine on oath, a person attending before them.

Clause 370 enables the Minister to require the production of documents in connection with any activity authorised under the proposed Act and outlines the procedures to be followed in making such a request.

Clause 371 enables the Minister to require the production of samples in connection with any activity authorised under the proposed Act and outlines the procedures to be followed in making such a request.

Clause 372 requires a person to provide information or to answer a question, notwithstanding that the information or answer may tend to incriminate him or her. This clause also makes it an offence for any person to give false or misleading information to the Minister.

Clause 373 provides protection to the supplier of information which has been requested and given to the Minister. The information or answer does not become admissible evidence against the person in proceedings other than proceedings concerned with the giving of false information in response to a request.

Clause 374 establishes as a general rule that the Minister cannot release or publish confidential information or samples.

Clause 375 outlines the circumstances in which confidential information or samples may be released. If the licence holder releases or gives consent to the release, then the Minister may do so.

Clause 376 requires the Minister to make available reports over areas that are no longer the subject of a licence.

Part 4.2 Monitoring and enforcement

Division 1 Inspections

Clause 377 defines what is meant by a compliance inspection.

Clause 378 outlines what an inspector appointed under the proposed Act can do when carrying out a compliance inspection.

Clause 379 empowers an inspector to inspect licence-related premises without a warrant provided the inspector is able to produce an identity card on request by the occupier.

Clause 380 allows an inspector to carry out a compliance inspection of any premises provided the occupier has given consent.

Clause 381 empowers an inspector to carry out a compliance inspection with a warrant.

Clause 382 outlines the steps that an inspector must take to obtain a warrant. The clause also specifies what the warrant must contain.

Clause 383 allows the inspector to use such assistance and force as is thought reasonable and necessary to carry out a compliance inspection.

Clause 384 requires occupiers of premises to provide all reasonable facilities and assistance to enable the inspector to carry out a compliance inspection effectively.

Division 2 Directions

Clause 385 places an obligation on a person to comply with a direction given by the Minister.

Clause 386 empowers the Minister to give certain directions for the purposes of the proposed Act. In particular, it highlights the fact that the directions can cover environmental protection, site rehabilitation, health, safety and welfare.

Clause 387 allows the Minister to issue a direction to the licence holder. It outlines the procedures which must be followed by the Minister in giving directions.

Clause 388 allows directions to incorporate material in other documents. For example, a direction may require a diver to follow the safety rules as set out in a particular manual produced by a recognised professional diving association.

Clause 389 empowers the Minister to issue a direction which prohibits an action being taken or allows it only with the consent of the person affected.

Clause 390 provides that a direction given to a licence holder may extend to include associates if they are specified.

Clause 391 obliges the licence holder to ensure the direction is brought to the notice of associates if it extends to them.

Clause 392 provides that a person can be given a direction in respect of an outstanding obligation even if the licence concerned has already terminated.

Clause 393 provides that a direction can override earlier directions, regulations, applied laws or conditions relating to safety or the environment.

Clause 394 empowers the Minister to impose a deadline for compliance with a direction.

Clause 395 empowers the Minister to do anything required by the direction if the person has not complied with the direction within a specified time.

Clause 396 allows the Minister to recover any costs associated with the action taken under clause 395 from the licence holder or associate.

Clause 397 outlines the defence that a licence holder or associate can mount if faced with a claim from the Minister for the recovery for debts due to the State.

Division 3 Securities

Clause 398 specifies when a security may be required to be lodged and places restrictions on how it is to be used.

Clause 399 outlines the occasions when the Minister may determine the amount of security as well as the time it is to be lodged.

Clause 400 outlines how the security may be used by the Minister.

Division 4 Restoration of environment

Clause 401 provides that regulations may be made which specify the manner of removal of any property etc that was brought into the area in connection with offshore minerals activity, but which is no longer used in accordance with the conditions of the licence.

Clause 402 provides that regulations may specify the manner in which any damage to the environment of the licence area may be rehabilitated.

Division 5 Safety zones

Clause 403 empowers the Minister to set up specified areas called safety zones for the purpose of protecting a structure or equipment in coastal waters.

Clause 404 provides that once a safety zone has been notified in the Gazette, all shipping not specified by the Minister is prohibited from entering or remaining in the zone without the Minister's consent and then only subject to any conditions attached to such a consent. Defence mechanisms against prosecution are also included.

Clauses 405–420 (Numbers not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Part 4.3 Inspectors

Clause 421 empowers the Minister to appoint inspectors to enforce the provisions of the proposed Act, regulations, conditions of licences and consents as well as directions.

Clause 422 provides that an inspector must be issued with a photographic identity card as proof of his or her authority to inspect any aspect of the operations being carried out under the proposed Act.

Clause 423 places an obligation on a person to return the identity card to the Minister as soon as possible after the termination of the appointment as an inspector under the proposed Act.

Part 4.4 Licence fees and royalty

Division 1 Licence fees

Clause 424 defines *year* for the purpose of fee calculation.

Clause 425 provides that a licence holder must pay annual fees determined by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer.

Clause 426 (Number not used to maintain uniformity with corresponding sections in the Commonwealth Act.)

Clause 427 provides that fees are due within one month of each anniversary year.

Division 2 Royalty

Clause 428 defines *royalty period* in terms of six month segments.

Clause 429 provides that the holder of a mining licence must pay a royalty for all minerals recovered.

Clause 430 enables the Minister to set royalty rates by an instrument in writing, and the rate set will apply to the mineral or minerals specified in the instrument while the instrument remains effective.

Clause 431 enables the Minister to set a lower rate of royalty for individual mining licences where it is determined that mineral recovery in specific cases would be uneconomic at the general rate set.

Clause 432 provides for the value of a mineral extracted to be agreed between the Minister and the holder of a mining licence, or set by the Minister.

Clause 433 provides that, for the purpose of royalty calculation, mineral quantity can be agreed between the mining licence holder and the Minister or, where there is no agreement, the quantity will be determined by the Minister.

Clause 434 provides that royalty is payable within one month of the end of a royalty period.

Clause 435 continues the existing arrangement whereby the royalty breakup is the same as under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1994* of the Commonwealth.

Division 3 Penalties and recovery

Clause 436 provides that the licence holder is liable to pay a penalty if royalty payments or fees are not paid by the due date.

Clause 437 provides that any payment outstanding is a debt to the State which is recoverable through a court of competent jurisdiction.

Chapter 5 Miscellaneous

Clause 438 enables a State court to exercise any jurisdiction that is conferred on the court by the *Offshore Minerals Act 1994* of the Commonwealth. The clause also enables any State authority to perform functions necessary to give effect to Part 5.1 of that Act which provides that State/Territory laws relevant to exploration and mining may be applied in the offshore area, except if a law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law.

Clause 439 enables the Minister to delegate any of the Minister's functions by instrument signed under the Minister's hand and gazetted.

Clause 440 makes it an offence for a person to knowingly give false information in relation to an application or the lodgment of a document under the proposed Act.

Clause 441 provides for the method of service of documents on a licence holder.

Clause 442 provides that the Governor may make regulations for the purposes of the proposed Act.

Clause 443 deals with the taking of proceedings for offences against the proposed Act.

Clause 444 gives effect to Schedule 2 which contains savings and transitional provisions.

Clause 445 gives effect to Schedule 3 which contains consequential amendments to Acts.

Schedule 1 Area in which coastal waters are situated

Schedule 1 contains a description of the coastal waters of the State.

Schedule 2 Savings and transitional provisions

Schedule 2 contains savings and transitional provisions and enables regulations to be made of a savings or transitional nature consequent on the enactment of the proposed Act.

Schedule 3 Amendment of Acts

Schedule 3 amends various other Acts consequentially. In particular, the *Mining Act 1992* is amended so as to limit its application to areas not covered by the proposed Act.



New South Wales

Offshore Minerals Bill 1998

Contents

	Page
Chapter 1 Introduction	
Part 1.1 Legislative formalities and background	
1 Name of Act	2
2 Commencement	2
3 Commonwealth–State agreement (the Offshore Constitutional Settlement)	2
Part 1.2 Interpretation	
Division 1 General	
4 Notes in the text	4
5 Interpretation	4
6 Shares in a licence	8
7 Transfer of a licence	9
8 Successor licences	9

Offshore Minerals Bill 1998

Contents

	Page
9 Section number not used	10
10 Position on the Earth's surface	10
11 Section number not used	11
12 Power to revoke and amend instruments	11
 Division 2 Basic concepts	
13–15 Section numbers not used	11
16 Coastal waters, and effect of change in baseline	11
17 Blocks	13
18 Reserved block	15
19 Standard block	15
20 Tender block	15
21 Discrete area	15
22 Minerals	15
23 Exploration	16
24 Recovery	16
25 Licence holder	16
26 Associates	17
27 Confidential information	17
28 Confidential sample	18

Part 1.3 Administration of the Commonwealth–State offshore area

29 Definitions	19
30 Minister as member of Joint Authority, or as Designated Authority	19
31 State officer acting under delegation	19
32–34 Section numbers not used	19

Part 1.4 Application of this Act

35 Act does not apply to exploration for or recovery of petroleum	20
36 Section number not used	20
37 Act applies to all individuals and corporations	20

Chapter 2 Regulation of offshore exploration and mining

Part 2.1 General

38	General prohibition on exploring and mining without appropriate authorisation	21
38A	Exploration and mining in aquatic reserves	21
39	Licences and consents available under this Act	22
40	Steps involved in the grant of a fully effective licence	23
41	Approval of form and manner of applications etc	23
42	Rights to minerals recovered	24
43	Effect of grant of licence or special purpose consent on native title	24
44	Licence etc does not authorise unnecessary interference with other activities in the licence area	24

Part 2.2 Exploration licences

Division 1 General

45	Exploration licences	26
46	Activities authorised by an exploration licence	26
47	Minister may cancel or not renew exploration licence without compensation	26
48	Licence rights may be suspended	27
49	Compensation for acquisition of property due to suspension of rights	27

Division 2 Application for and grant of exploration licence over standard blocks

50	Application for exploration licence over standard block	28
51	Excluded blocks	29
52	Minister may determine that excluded block is available	30
53	Minister may allow application for more than one discrete area	30
54	How to apply	31
55	Effect of inclusion of unavailable block in application	32

Contents

	Page
56 Payment of fee	32
57 Application must be advertised	32
58 How multiple applications are dealt with	33
59 Discussions about blocks applied for	34
60 Advertising revised application	34
61 Request for further information	36
62 Section number not used	36
63 Minister may provisionally grant licence	36
64 Section number not used	36
65 Matters to be specified in the licence	36
66 Applicant must be notified	37
67 Amendment of conditions	37
68 Amendment of security requirements	38
69 Extension of primary payment period	38
70 Acceptance of grant of exploration licence for standard block	38
71 Conditions applicable to licence on grant	39
72 Lapse of provisional grant of exploration licence	39
 Division 3 Application for and grant of exploration licence over tender block	
73 Matters to be determined before applications for exploration licence over tender blocks invited	39
74 Minister may invite applications for exploration licence over tender blocks	40
75 Tender block licence notice—exploration licence	40
76 Application for exploration licence over tender blocks	41
77 How to apply	41
78 Payment of fee	41
79 Request for further information	42
80 Section number not used	42
81 Minister may provisionally grant licence	42
82 Section number not used	42
83 Successful applicant must be notified	42
84 Acceptance of grant of exploration licence over tender blocks	43
85 Conditions applicable to licence on grant	44
86 Lapse of provisional grant of exploration licence	44
87 Provisional grant to next applicant if grant lapses	44

	Page
Division 4 Duration of exploration licence	
88 Initial term of exploration licence	44
89 Term of renewal of exploration licence	45
90 Effect of suspension of rights on term of exploration licence	45
91 Effect of application for renewal on term of exploration licence	45
92 Effect of application for retention licence or mining licence on term of exploration licence	46
93 Effect of application for extension on term of licence	46
94 Extension of licence—activities disrupted	47
95 Grant of licence extension—activities disrupted	47
96 Extension of licence—other circumstances	48
97 Grant of licence extension—other circumstances	49
98 Notification of decision	49
Division 5 Voluntary surrender of part of exploration licence area	
99 Voluntary surrender of blocks if discrete area remains	49
100 Voluntary surrender of blocks if up to 3 discrete areas remain	50
Division 6 Application for and grant of renewal of exploration licence	
101 Application for renewal of exploration licence	51
102 When application to be made	51
103 How to apply for renewal	52
104 Mandatory reduction of licence area on renewal of exploration licence	52
105 Request for further information	53
106 Payment of fee	53
107 Section number not used	54
108 Provisional renewal of an exploration licence	54
109 Section number not used	54
110 Applicant must be notified	54
111 Amendment of conditions	55
112 Amendment of security requirements	55
113 Extension of primary payment period	56
114 Acceptance of renewal of exploration licence	56
115 Conditions applicable to licence on renewal	57
116 Lapse of provisional renewal of exploration licence	57

	Page
Division 7 Obligations associated with exploration licence	
117 General	57
118 Conditions of exploration licence	57
119 No conditions requiring payment of money	59
120 Variation of conditions	59
121 Exemption from or suspension of conditions	60
122 Automatic suspension of conditions if licence rights are suspended	61
123 Work practices	62
124 Licence holder must keep specified records etc	62
125 Licence holder must assist inspectors	63
 Division 8 Expiry of exploration licence	
126 General	63
127 Voluntary surrender of exploration licence	63
128 Automatic expiry of exploration licence when retention licence takes effect	64
129 Automatic expiry of exploration licence when mining licence takes effect	64
130 Cancellation of exploration licence	64
131 Obligations of former exploration licence holders and former associates	65
Part 2.3 Retention licences	
 Division 1 General	
132 Retention licences	67
133 Activities authorised by a retention licence	67
134 Minister may cancel or not renew retention licence without compensation	68
135 Licence rights may be suspended	68
136 Compensation for acquisition of property due to suspension of rights	69
 Division 2 Application for and grant of retention licence	
137 Application for retention licence	69
138 How to apply	70

Contents

	Page
139 Payment of fee	71
140 Application must be advertised	71
141 Request for further information	72
142 Section number not used	72
143 Minister may provisionally grant licence	73
144 Section number not used	73
145 Grounds for granting retention licence	73
146 Matters to be specified in the licence	74
147 Applicant must be notified	74
148 Amendment of conditions	75
149 Amendment of security requirements	75
150 Extension of primary payment period	76
151 Acceptance of grant of retention licence	76
152 Conditions applicable to licence on grant	77
153 Lapse of provisional grant of retention licence	77
 Division 3 Duration of retention licence	
154 Initial term of retention licence	77
155 Term of renewal of licence	78
156 Effect of application for renewal on term of retention licence	78
157 Effect of application for mining licence on term of retention licence	79
 Division 4 Voluntary surrender of part of retention licence area	
158 Voluntary surrender of blocks if discrete area remains	79
 Division 5 Application for and grant of renewal of retention licence	
159 Application for renewal of retention licence	79
160 When application to be made	80
161 How to apply for renewal	80
162 Request for further information	81
163 Payment of fee	81
164 Section number not used	81
165 Provisional renewal of retention licence	81
166 Section number not used	82
167 Matters that may be taken into account	82
168 Refusal of application for renewal	82

Contents

	Page
169 Applicant must be notified	83
170 Amendment of conditions	83
171 Amendment of security requirements	84
172 Extension of primary payment period	84
173 Acceptance of renewal of retention licence	84
174 Conditions applicable to licence on renewal	85
175 Lapse of provisional renewal of retention licence	85
 Division 6 Obligations associated with retention licence	
176 General	85
177 Conditions of retention licence	86
178 No conditions requiring payment of money	87
179 Variation of conditions	87
180 Exemption from or suspension of conditions	88
181 Automatic suspension of conditions if licence rights are suspended	89
182 Significant changes in circumstances to be reported to Minister	89
183 Work practices	90
184 Licence holder must keep specified records etc	90
185 Licence holder must assist inspectors	91
 Division 7 Expiry of retention licence	
186 General	91
187 Voluntary surrender of retention licence	91
188 Automatic expiry of retention licence when mining licence takes effect	91
189 Cancellation of retention licence, breach of condition etc	92
190 Cancellation of retention licence—mining activities viable	93
191 Obligations of former retention licence holders and former associates	94

Part 2.4 Mining licences

Division 1 General	
192 Mining licences	95
193 Activities authorised by a mining licence	95

Contents

	Page
194 Minister may cancel or not renew mining licence without compensation	96
195 Licence rights may be suspended	96
196 Compensation for acquisition of property due to suspension of rights	97
 Division 2 Application for and grant of mining licence over standard blocks	
197 Application for mining licence over vacant standard block	97
198 Holder of exploration licence or retention licence may apply for mining licence	98
199 How to apply	98
200 Effect of inclusion of unavailable block in application	99
201 Payment of fee	99
202 Application must be advertised	100
203 How multiple applications are dealt with	100
204 Request for further information	101
205 Section number not used	101
206 Minister may provisionally grant licence	101
207 Section number not used	102
208 Refusal of application for mining licence made under section 198	102
209 Matters to be specified in the licence	102
210 Applicant must be notified	103
211 Amendment of conditions	103
212 Amendment of security requirements	104
213 Extension of primary payment period	104
214 Acceptance of grant of mining licence for standard block	104
215 Conditions applicable to licence on grant	105
216 Lapse of provisional grant of mining licence	105
 Division 3 Application for and grant of mining licence over tender block	
217 Matters to be determined before applications for mining licence over tender blocks invited	105
218 Minister may invite applications for mining licence over tender blocks	106
219 Tender block licence notice—mining licence	106
220 Application for mining licence over tender blocks	107

Contents

	Page
221 How to apply	107
222 Payment of fee	108
223 Request for further information	108
224 Section number not used	108
225 Minister may provisionally grant licence	108
226 Section number not used	109
227 Successful applicant must be notified	109
228 Acceptance of grant of mining licence over tender blocks	109
229 Conditions applicable to licence on grant	110
230 Lapse of provisional grant of mining licence	110
231 Provisional grant to next applicant if grant lapses	110
 Division 4 Duration of mining licence	
232 Initial term of mining licence	110
233 Term of renewal of licence	111
234 Effect of application for renewal on term of mining licence	111
 Division 5 Voluntary surrender of part of mining licence area	
235 Voluntary surrender of blocks if discrete area remains	112
 Division 6 Application for and grant of renewal of mining licence	
236 Application for renewal of mining licence	112
237 When application to be made	113
238 How to apply for renewal	113
239 Request for further information	113
240 Payment of fee	114
241 Section number not used	114
242 Provisional renewal of mining licence	114
243 Section number not used	114
244 Matters that may be taken into account	115
245 Refusal of application for renewal	115
246 Applicant must be notified	115
247 Amendment of conditions	116
248 Amendment of security requirements	116
249 Extension of primary payment period	117
250 Acceptance of renewal of mining licence	117

Contents

	Page
251 Conditions applicable to licence on renewal	118
252 Lapse of provisional renewal of mining licence	118
 Division 7 Obligations associated with mining licence	
253 General	118
254 Conditions of mining licence	118
255 No conditions requiring payment of money	120
256 Variation of conditions	120
257 Exemption from or suspension of conditions	120
258 Automatic suspension of conditions if licence rights are suspended	122
259 Work practices	122
260 Licence holder must pay royalty	122
261 Licence holder must keep specified records	123
262 Licence holder must assist inspectors	123
 Division 8 Expiry of mining licence	
263 General	123
264 Voluntary surrender of mining licence	124
265 Cancellation of mining licence	124
266 Obligations of former mining licence holders and former associates	125

Part 2.5 Works licences

Division 1 General

267 Works licences	127
268 Activities authorised by a works licence	127
269 Minister may cancel or not renew works licence without compensation	128

Division 2 Application for and grant of works licence

270 Application for works licence	128
271 How to apply	128
272 Payment of fee	128
273 Applicant to notify licence holders affected by the application	129
274 Application must be advertised	129

Contents

	Page
275 Section number not used	130
276 Minister may provisionally grant licence	130
277 Section number not used	130
278 Matters to be specified in the licence	131
279 Applicant must be notified	131
280 Amendment of conditions	131
281 Amendment of security requirements	132
282 Extension of primary payment period	132
283 Acceptance of grant of works licence	133
284 Conditions applicable to works licence on grant	133
285 Lapse of provisional grant of works licence	133
 Division 3 Duration of works licence	
286 Initial term of works licence	133
287 Term of renewal of works licence	134
288 Effect of application for renewal on term of works licence	134
 Division 4 Application for and grant of renewal of works licence	
289 Application for renewal of works licence	135
290 When application to be made	135
291 How to apply for renewal	135
292 Payment of fee	136
293 Section number not used	136
294 Provisional renewal of works licence	136
295 Section number not used	137
296 Applicant must be notified	137
297 Amendment of conditions	137
298 Amendment of security requirements	138
299 Extension of primary payment period	138
300 Acceptance of renewal of works licence	139
301 Conditions applicable to works licence on renewal	139
302 Lapse of provisional renewal of works licence	139
 Division 5 Obligations associated with works licence	
303 General	139
304 Conditions of works licence	140
305 No conditions requiring payment of money	141
306 Variation of conditions	141

Contents

	Page
307 Exemption from or suspension of conditions	142
308 Work practices	143
309 Licence holder must keep specified records etc	143
310 Licence holder must assist inspectors	144
 Division 6 Expiry of works licence	
311 General	144
312 Voluntary surrender of works licence	144
313 Cancellation of works licence	145
314 Obligations of former works licence holders and former associates	146
Part 2.6 Special purpose consents	
315 Special purpose consents	147
316 Activities authorised by a special purpose consent	147
317 Application for a consent	148
318 How to apply	148
319 Payment of fee	148
320 Applicant must obtain agreement of exploration, retention and mining licence holders affected by the application	148
321 Applicant to notify works licence holders affected by the application	149
322 Section number not used	149
323 Minister may grant special purpose consent	149
324 Section number not used	150
325 Matters to be specified in the consent	150
326 Duration of consent	150
327 Conditions of consent	150
Chapter 3 Registration and dealings	
 Part 3.1 Registration	
 Division 1 Preliminary	
328 Register to be kept	151
329 Document files to be kept	151
330 Form of register and document file	151

Contents

	Page
331 Correction of errors in the register	152
332 Inspection of register and documents	153
 Division 2 Matters to be entered in register	
 Subdivision A Licences	
333 Licences	153
334 Renewal of licences	154
335 Extension of exploration licences	155
336 Expiry of licences	155
337 Variations etc to licences	156
338 Transfer of licences	157
339 Other dealings in licences	158
340 Devolution of licences	159
 Subdivision B Caveats	
341 Effect of a caveat	159
342 Lodgment of caveats	160
343 Form of caveat	160
344 Payment of fee	161
345 Caveat to be registered	161
346 Withdrawal of caveat	161
347 Form of withdrawal	162
348 Duration of caveat	162
349 Notice to caveat holder	163
350 Caveat holder may consent to registration	164
351 Orders that can be made by a court in relation to caveats	164
 Division 3 Miscellaneous	
352 Fees for registration	165
352A Exemption from stamp duty	165
353 Protection from legal actions	165
354 Application to court for correction of register	166
355 Appeals against determinations under section 352	166
356 Section number not used	167
357 Evidentiary value of register	167
358 Certified copy of document on document file	167
359 Certification of registration action	168

	Page
Part 3.2 Dealings in licences	
Division 1 Dealings in licences to be in writing and registered	
360 Dealings in licences to be in writing	169
361 Dealings in interests in licences not effective until registered	169
Division 2 Approval of transfer of licences	
362 Transfers require approval by Minister	169
363 Application for approval of transfer	170
364 Minister may ask for further information	171
365 Minister's response to application for approval	171
366 Protection from legal actions	172
Chapter 4 Administration	
Part 4.1 Information management	
367 Minister may ask person for information	173
368 Power to ask person to appear	173
369 Power to examine on oath or affirmation	174
370 Minister may ask for documents	174
371 Minister may ask for samples	175
372 Obligation to comply with request under section 367, 368, 369, 370 or 371	176
373 Immunity from use of information etc given in response to request under section 367, 368, 369, 370 or 371	176
374 Restrictions on release of confidential material	177
375 Circumstances in which confidential material may be released	178
376 Certain reports to be made available	179
Part 4.2 Monitoring and enforcement	
Division 1 Inspections	
377 Compliance inspections	180

Contents

	Page
378 Powers exercisable in course of inspection	180
379 Inspection of licence-related premises etc without warrant	182
380 Inspection of other premises etc with occupier's consent	182
381 Inspection of other premises etc with warrant	183
382 Procedure for obtaining warrant	183
383 Further provisions as to exercise of powers under warrant	184
384 Occupier to co-operate with inspector	184
 Division 2 Directions	
385 Directions by Minister must be obeyed	184
386 Scope of directions	185
387 Minister may give directions	186
388 Direction may incorporate material in another document	186
389 Direction may impose absolute prohibition	186
390 Direction may extend to associates	187
391 Holder to give notice of direction to associates	187
392 Power to give directions after licence etc ends	187
393 Effect of directions on other instruments	188
394 Minister may specify time for compliance	188
395 Minister may take action if holder fails to comply	188
396 Costs incurred by Minister in taking action under section 395	188
397 Defences to actions to recover debts	189
 Division 3 Securities	
398 Securities	189
399 Determination of requirement to lodge security	190
400 Application of security	191
 Division 4 Restoration of environment	
401 Removal of property from coastal waters	191
402 Rehabilitation of damaged areas	192
 Division 5 Safety zones	
403 Declaration of safety zone around a structure or equipment	193

Contents

	Page
404 Effect of declaration of safety zone	193
405-420 Section numbers not used	194

Part 4.3 Inspectors

421 Appointment of inspectors	195
422 Identity cards	195
423 Return of identity card	195

Part 4.4 Licence fees and royalty

Division 1 Licence fees

424 Definition	196
425 Licence fees	196
426 Section number not used	196
427 Time for payment	197

Division 2 Royalty

428 Definition	197
429 Royalty	197
430 Rate of royalty	197
431 Reduction of royalty in certain cases	198
432 Fixing of landed value	198
433 Fixing of quantity	198
434 Time for payment	198
435 State to pay 40% of royalties to Commonwealth	199

Division 3 Penalties and recovery

436 Penalty if fee or royalty overdue	199
437 Fees etc recoverable as debts	199

Chapter 5 Miscellaneous

438 State functions under Part 5.1 of Commonwealth Act	200
439 Delegation by Minister	200
440 False statements	201

Offshore Minerals Bill 1998

Contents

	Page
441 Service of documents on licence holders etc	201
442 Regulations	202
443 Proceedings for offences	203
444 Savings and transitional provisions	203
445 Amendment of Acts	203

Schedules

1 Area in which coastal waters are situated	204
2 Savings and transitional provisions	205
3 Amendment of Acts	207



New South Wales

Offshore Minerals Bill 1998

No , 1998

A Bill for

An Act relating to exploration for, and the recovery of, minerals (other than petroleum) in the first 3 nautical miles of the territorial sea in respect of New South Wales; to amend other Acts consequentially; and for related purposes.

The Legislature of New South Wales enacts:

Chapter 1 Introduction

Part 1.1 Legislative formalities and background

1 Name of Act

This Act is the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*. 5

2 Commencement

This Act commences on a day to be appointed by proclamation.

3 Commonwealth–State agreement (the Offshore Constitutional Settlement)

(1) The Commonwealth and the States have agreed that: 10

- (a) Commonwealth offshore mining legislation should be limited to the area that is outside State coastal waters, and
- (b) the States should share, in the manner provided by the *Offshore Minerals Act 1994* of the Commonwealth, in the administration of the Commonwealth offshore mining legislation, and 15
- (c) State offshore mining legislation should apply to State coastal waters beyond the baseline for the territorial sea (that is, the first 3 nautical miles of the territorial sea), and
- (d) the Commonwealth and the States should try to maintain, as far as practicable, common principles, rules and practices in regulating and controlling offshore mining beyond the baseline of Australia's territorial sea. 20

Note 1. So far as the agreement relates to petroleum, it is reflected in this State's legislation by the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982*. 25

Note 2. Some sections of the Commonwealth Act contain provisions that are not relevant to the operation of this Act. To keep uniformity between this Act and the Commonwealth Act the numbers of the sections that are not relevant have not been used in the numbering of this Act.

(2) Other Acts that provide background in this State to the agreement (commonly referred to as the “Offshore Constitutional Settlement”) are:

- (a) the *Seas and Submerged Lands Act 1973*, the *Coastal Waters (State Powers) Act 1980*, the *Coastal Waters (State Title) Act 1980* and the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1967* of the Commonwealth, and 5
- (b) the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982* of this State.

Note 1. The *Seas and Submerged Lands Act 1973*:

- declares and enacts that the sovereignty in respect of the territorial sea and the associated airspace, seabed and subsoil is vested in and exercisable by the Crown in right of the Commonwealth, 10
- gives the Governor-General power to declare, by Proclamation, the limits of the territorial sea,
- declares and enacts that the sovereignty in respect of waters of the sea that are on the landward side of the baseline of the territorial sea (but not within the limits of a State) and in respect of the associated airspace, seabed and subsoil is vested in and exercisable by the Crown in right of the Commonwealth, 15
- declares and enacts that the sovereign rights of Australia as a coastal State in respect of the Continental Shelf of Australia (for the purpose of exploring it and exploiting its natural resources) are vested in and exercisable by the Crown in right of the Commonwealth, 20
- gives the Governor-General power to declare, by Proclamation, the limits of the Continental Shelf of Australia. 25

Note 2. The *Coastal Waters (State Powers) Act 1980* was enacted following a request from the Parliaments of all the States under section 51 (xxviii) of the Commonwealth Constitution and provides that the legislative powers exercisable under the Constitution of each State extend to the making of certain laws that would operate offshore. 30

Note 3. The *Coastal Waters (State Title) Act 1980* vests in each State certain property rights in the seabed beneath the coastal waters of the State.

Note 4. The *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1967* of the Commonwealth and the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982* of this State make provision, based on the agreement referred to in subsection (1), for the licensing regime that applies to the exploration for and recovery of petroleum in coastal waters and offshore areas of this State. 35

Part 1.2 Interpretation

Division 1 General

4 Notes in the text

Notes and diagrams in this Act are provided to assist understanding and do not form part of the Act. 5

5 Interpretation

In this Act:

appropriate application fee means the application fee determined from time to time by the Minister, with the concurrence of the Treasurer, for the purposes of the provision in which that term appears. 10

approved means approved by the Minister under section 41.

associate has the meaning given by section 26 (1).

associated agent of a holder has the meaning given by section 26 (3). 15

associated agent of an associated contractor has the meaning given by section 26 (4).

associated contractor of a holder has the meaning given by section 26 (2).

associated employee of a holder has the meaning given by section 26 (5). 20

associated employee of an associated contractor has the meaning given by section 26 (6).

block means a portion of the coastal waters constituted according to section 17. 25

caveat on a licence means a caveat against:

- (a) the registration of dealings in relation to the licence, or
- (b) the registration of a person as a holder of the licence under section 340.

coastal waters has the meaning given by section 16 (1) and (2).

Commonwealth Act means the *Offshore Minerals Act 1994* of the Commonwealth.

Commonwealth Minister means a Minister of State for the Commonwealth.

5

compliance inspection has the meaning given by section 377.

confidential information has the meaning given by section 27.

confidential sample has the meaning given by section 28.

consent area means the block or blocks specified in a special purpose consent.

10

dealing in a licence means a transaction that creates, transfers, affects or otherwise deals with an interest in the licence and includes:

(a) a transfer of the licence, and

(b) a transfer of a share in the licence,

15

but does not include a document that comes within section 337 (1) other than a document by which a block or a licence is surrendered.

discrete area has the meaning given by section 21.

document file means a document file kept for the purposes of Part 3.1.

20

exploration has the meaning given by section 23.

holder of a licence has the meaning given by section 25 (1).

hydrocarbon means a hydrocarbon whether in a gaseous, liquid or solid state.

25

inspector means an inspector appointed under section 421.

interest, in relation to a licence, includes:

(a) an equitable interest in the licence, and

(b) a security interest in the licence.

licence means:

- (a) an exploration licence, or
- (b) a retention licence, or
- (c) a mining licence, or
- (d) a works licence.

5

licence area means the block or blocks covered by a licence.

licence holder has the meaning given by section 25 (1).

mineral has the meaning given by section 22.

offshore exploration or mining activities means:

- (a) the exploration for minerals in coastal waters, or
- (b) the recovery of minerals from coastal waters, or
- (c) activities carried out in coastal waters under a works licence.

10

offshore mining register means the register kept for the purposes of Part 3.1.

15

petroleum means:

- (a) a hydrocarbon or a mixture of hydrocarbons, or
- (b) a mixture of one or more hydrocarbons and one or more of the following:
 - (i) hydrogen sulphide,
 - (ii) nitrogen,
 - (iii) helium,
 - (iv) carbon dioxide.

20

primary payment period for the provisional grant or provisional renewal of a licence means the period of 30 days after the day on which the applicant is given a written notice:

25

- (a) in the case of the grant of an exploration licence, under section 66, and
- (b) in the case of the renewal of an exploration licence, under section 110, and

30

- (c) in the case of the grant of a retention licence, under section 147, and
- (d) in the case of the renewal of a retention licence, under section 169, and
- (e) in the case of the grant of a mining licence, under section 210, and 5
- (f) in the case of the renewal of a mining licence, under section 246, and
- (g) in the case of the grant of a works licence, under section 279, and 10
- (h) in the case of the renewal of a works licence, under section 296.

provisional holder means a person who has been provisionally granted a licence.

recovery has the meaning given by section 24. 15

registered means registered in the offshore mining register.

reserved block means a block that is declared to be reserved under section 18.

responsible Commonwealth Minister means the Commonwealth Minister who is responsible for the administration of the Commonwealth Act. 20

sample of the seabed or subsoil includes a core or cutting from the seabed or subsoil.

secondary payment period for the provisional grant or provisional renewal of a licence means the period of 30 days after the day on which an extension of the primary payment period for the grant or renewal concerned ends. 25

share in a licence has the meaning given by section 6 (1), (2) and (3).

special purpose consent means a consent granted under Part 2.6. 30

standard block has the meaning given by section 19.

State Minister means:

- (a) a Minister of State for a State, or
- (b) a Minister of State for the Northern Territory.

successor licence to a licence has the meaning given by section 8.

5

surrender day for an exploration licence means:

- (a) the day on which the initial term of the licence ends, or
- (b) a day on which the term of a renewal of the licence ends.

tender block has the meaning given by section 20.

transfer:

10

- (a) when used in relation to a licence, has the meaning given by section 7 (1), and
- (b) when used in relation to a share in a licence, has the meaning given by section 7 (2) and (3).

vary a licence condition includes revoke or suspend.

15

6 Shares in a licence

- (1) A person has a share in a licence if the person is the holder, or one of the holders, of the licence.
- (2) If a holder is entitled to a particular percentage of the value of the rights conferred by a licence, that percentage is the holder's share in the licence.

20

Note. A sole holder has a 100% share in the licence.

- (3) If:
 - (a) a person is a registered holder of a licence, and
 - (b) the person is shown in the offshore mining register as being entitled to a specified percentage of the value of the rights conferred by the licence, the person's share in the licence is taken to be the percentage specified in the register.

25

7 Transfer of a licence

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a licence is transferred if:
- (a) the licence has only one holder and the holder transfers the whole of his or her interest in the licence to another person or other persons, or 5
 - (b) the licence has 2 or more holders and the holders all transfer the whole of their interests in the licence to another person or other persons.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, a share in a licence is transferred if:
- (a) the licence has only one holder and the holder transfers a part of the holder's share in the licence to another person or other persons, or 10
 - (b) the licence has 2 or more holders and:
 - (i) some, but not all, of the holders transfer the whole of their shares in the licence to another person, or 15
 - (ii) some or all of the holders transfer a part of their shares in the licence to another person.
- (3) The other person referred to in subsection (2) (b) may be an existing licence holder.

8 Successor licences 20

- (1) If:
- (a) a mining licence takes effect immediately after an exploration licence expires, and
 - (b) the holder of the mining licence immediately after it takes effect was the holder of the exploration licence immediately before it expired, 25
- the mining licence is a successor licence to the exploration licence.
- (2) If:
- (a) a retention licence takes effect immediately after an exploration licence expires, and 30

- (b) the holder of the retention licence immediately after it takes effect was the holder of the exploration licence immediately before it expired,

the retention licence is a successor licence to the exploration licence.

5

(3) If:

- (a) a mining licence takes effect immediately after a retention licence expires, and

- (b) the retention licence took effect immediately after an exploration licence expired, and

10

- (c) the holder of the mining licence immediately after it takes effect was the holder of the retention licence immediately before it expired, and

- (d) the holder of the retention licence immediately after it took effect was the holder of the exploration licence immediately before it expired,

15

the mining licence is a successor licence to the exploration licence and the retention licence.

9 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

20

10 Position on the Earth's surface

- (1) The position of a point, line or area on the Earth's surface is to be worked out for the purposes of this Act and subordinate instruments in accordance with the geodetic datum contained in the notice of the Office of Surveyor General published in Gazette No 88 of 8 August 1997 at pages 6127 and 6128.

25

- (2) In subsection (1):

subordinate instrument means:

- (a) the regulations, and

- (b) instruments made under this Act and the regulations.

30

11 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

12 Power to revoke and amend instruments

- (1) A provision of this Act that confers a power to do something in writing is also taken to confer the power to revoke or amend the written document by which that thing is done. 5
- (2) The power to revoke or amend:
 - (a) must also be exercised in writing, and
 - (b) is subject to the same procedural requirements as the original power, and 10
 - (c) is subject to the same conditions as those that governed the exercise of the original power.

Division 2 Basic concepts

13–15 Section numbers not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1). 15

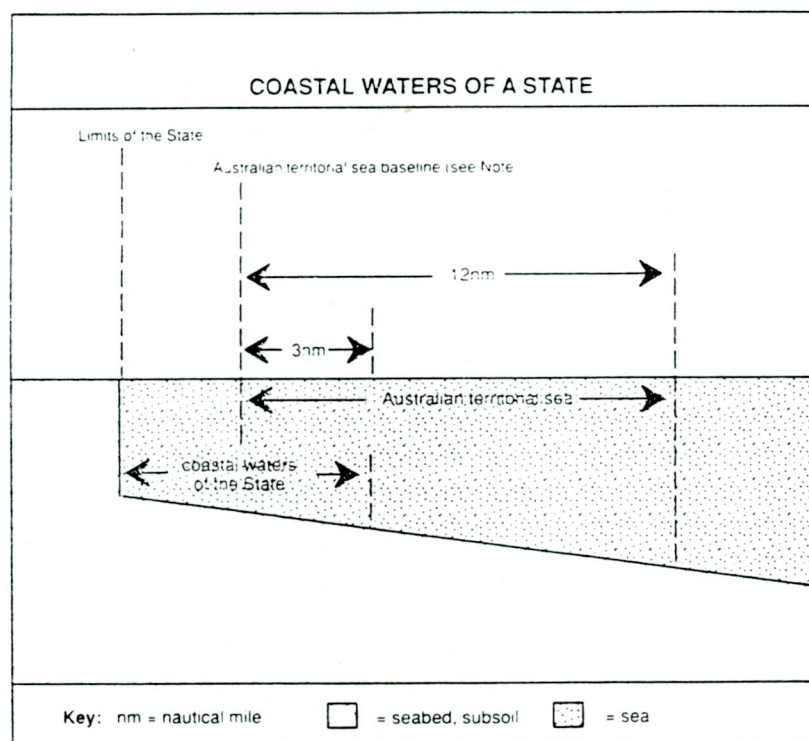
16 Coastal waters, and effect of change in baseline

- (1) Subject to this section, the coastal waters of the State are so much of the area described in Schedule 1 as is constituted by the first 3 nautical miles of the territorial sea from the baseline.
- (2) The coastal waters do not include any waters that are inside the baseline. 20
- (3) If:
 - (a) a licence has been granted on the basis that an area is within coastal waters, and
 - (b) there is a change to the baseline or, because new data is obtained or existing data is reconsidered, the location of the baseline is reassessed, and 25

- (c) as a result of the change to, or reassessment of the location of, the baseline, the area ceases to be within coastal waters, this Act applies as if the area were still within coastal waters.
- (4) Subsection (3) continues to apply to the area only while the licence (and any successor licence) remains in force. 5
- (5) If:
- (a) a licence under the Commonwealth Act has been granted on the basis that an area is within the offshore area under the Commonwealth Act, and
- (b) there is a change to the baseline or, because new data is obtained or existing data is reconsidered, the location of the baseline is reassessed, and 10
- (c) as a result of the change to, or reassessment of the location of, the baseline, the area:
- (i) ceases to be within the offshore area under the Commonwealth Act, and 15
- (ii) falls within coastal waters,
- this Act does not apply to the area.
- (6) Subsection (5) continues to apply to the area only while the licence under the Commonwealth Act (and any successor licence within the meaning of that Act) remains in force. 20
- (7) This Act has effect subject to section 172A of the *Mining Act 1992*.
- (8) In this section:
- baseline** means the baseline adjacent to the coast of the State (including the coast of any island forming part of the State) as for the time being determined under section 7 (2) (b) of the *Seas and Submerged Lands Act 1973* of the Commonwealth. 25
- Note 1.** Generally the baseline is the lowest astronomical tide along the coast but it also includes lines enclosing bays and indentations that are not 30

bays and straight baselines that depart from the coast. See *Australia's territorial sea baseline* published 1988 by the Australian Government Printing Service.

Note 2. The following diagram illustrates the coastal waters of the State:



17 Blocks

5

This is how a block is constituted in coastal waters:

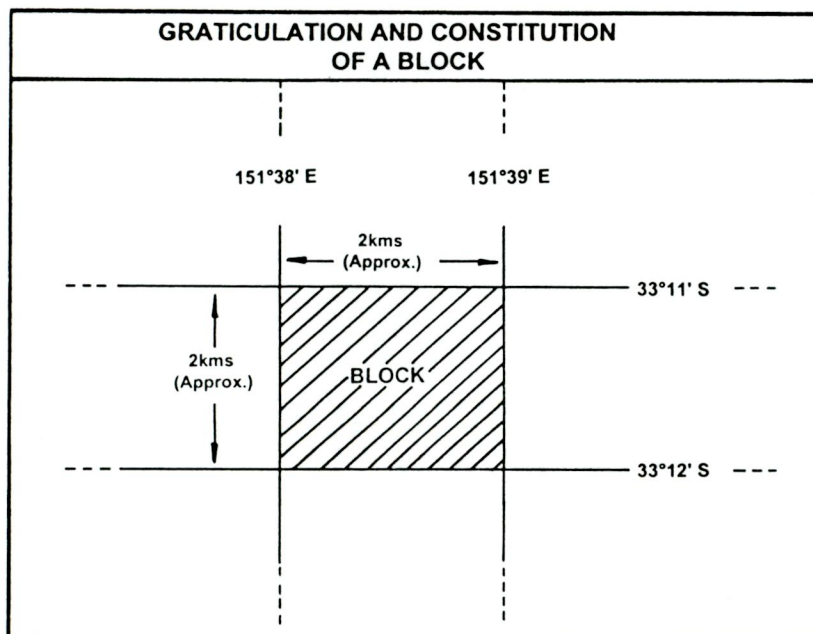
- (a) assume that there is laid over the coastal waters a grid constituted by:
 - (i) lines running along meridians drawn through each degree of longitude and the minutes between those degrees, and

10

- (ii) lines running along parallels drawn through each degree of latitude and the minutes between those degrees,
- (b) take a bounded space defined by the grid,
- (c) the seabed and subsoil within the coastal waters that is under that space is a block. 5

Note. The following diagram shows how a block is constituted.

Each block is identified by giving the name of the plan in the 1:1 000 000 map series, an identifying number of the 5 minute primary block and a letter identifying the one minute block. The block in the diagram is 1028 (j) on the Sydney sheet. 10



18 Reserved block

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may declare that a block in coastal waters is a reserved block.

Note 1. A reserved block may be put up for tender by the Minister publishing in the Gazette a tender block licence notice (see sections 74 and 218).

5

Note 2. Section 8 (c) of the *Interpretation Act 1987* allows a single declaration under this subsection to be made in respect of 2 or more blocks.

- (2) A declaration under subsection (1) must not be made in relation to a block if:

10

- (a) a licence over that block is in force, or
- (b) an application for a licence over that block has been made and has not been determined.

- (3) A declaration under subsection (1) must be made by notice published in the Gazette.

15

19 Standard block

A standard block is a block that is not the subject of a declaration under section 18 (1).

20 Tender block

A tender block is a block that is the subject of a tender block licence notice published by the Minister under section 74 or 218.

20

21 Discrete area

- (1) A group of blocks forms a discrete area if the area formed by the blocks is continuous.
- (2) Two blocks that are joined at one point only do not form a continuous area.

25

22 Minerals

- (1) A mineral is a naturally occurring substance or a naturally occurring mixture of substances.

Note. This Act does not apply to petroleum (see section 35).

30

- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), a mineral may be in the form of sand, gravel, clay, limestone, rock, evaporites, shale, oil-shale or coal.

23 Exploration

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, exploration for minerals includes any activity that is directly related to the exploration for minerals. 5
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, exploration does not include the exploration for minerals of the subsoil of coastal waters that is carried out by means of underground mining from land in the State if that exploration is carried out in accordance with the *Mining Act 1992*. 10

24 Recovery

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, recovery of minerals includes any activity that is directly related to the recovery of minerals.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, recovery does not include the recovery of minerals from the subsoil of coastal waters that is carried out by means of underground mining from land in the State if that recovery is carried out in accordance with the *Mining Act 1992*. 15

25 Licence holder

- (1) References in this Act to the holder of a licence or the licence holder are references to the person whose name is entered in the offshore mining register as the person who holds the licence. 20

Note 1. This Act is based upon the grant and registration of licences.

Note 2. If a licence is granted to a person, that person's name is entered in the register (see section 333). 25

Note 3. The entry in the register in relation to a licence will be varied if there is a change in the holder of the licence (see section 338 (4)).

- (2) A licence may be held by more than one person.

26 Associates

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, the following are the associates of a licence holder:
- (a) associated contractors of the holder,
 - (b) associated agents of the holder, 5
 - (c) associated agents of associated contractors,
 - (d) associated employees of the holder,
 - (e) associated employees of associated contractors.
- (2) A person is an associated contractor of the holder if:
- (a) the person enters into an agreement with the holder for carrying out activities under the licence, or 10
 - (b) the person enters into an agreement with a person who is an associated contractor under paragraph (a) or this paragraph for carrying out activities under the licence.
- (3) A person is an associated agent of the holder if the person is the agent of, or acts on behalf of, the holder in relation to carrying out activities under the licence. 15
- (4) A person is an associated agent of an associated contractor if the person is the agent of, or acts on behalf of, the associated contractor in relation to carrying out activities under the licence. 20
- (5) A person is an associated employee of the holder if the person is employed by the holder and, in the course of that employment, carries out activities under the licence.
- (6) A person is an associated employee of an associated contractor if the person is employed by the associated contractor and, in the course of that employment, carries out activities under the licence. 25

27 Confidential information

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, information is confidential information if: 30
- (a) a licence holder has given it to the Minister, and
 - (b) it is in a record, return, report or document, and

- (c) it relates to activities authorised by the licence, and
 - (d) it relates to an area of the seabed or subsoil that is covered by the licence or a successor licence to the licence.
- (2) However, if:
- (a) a person is required to give the Minister a report in relation to particular blocks, and 5
 - (b) the person gives the Minister a report that relates not only to those blocks but also to other blocks, and
 - (c) the Minister is required to make the report available under section 376, 10
- the information that relates to those other blocks is not confidential information.

28 Confidential sample

For the purposes of this Act, a sample is a confidential sample if:

- (a) a licence holder has given it to the Minister, and 15
- (b) it was recovered in the course of activities authorised by the licence, and
- (c) it was recovered from an area of the seabed or subsoil that is covered by the licence or a successor licence to the licence. 20

Part 1.3 Administration of the Commonwealth–State offshore area

29 Definitions

In this Part:

associated revenue Act has the same meaning as in the Commonwealth Act. 5

Commonwealth–State offshore area means the Commonwealth–State offshore area in respect of the State within the meaning of section 13 of the Commonwealth Act.

30 Minister as member of Joint Authority, or as Designated Authority 10

- (1) The Minister may perform any function that the Minister has under the Commonwealth Act or an associated revenue Act:
 - (a) as a member of the Joint Authority for the Commonwealth–State offshore area provided for by section 32 (2) of the Commonwealth Act, or 15
 - (b) as the Designated Authority for that area provided for by section 29 (2) of that Act.
- (2) The Minister must perform any such function that the Minister is required to perform by the Commonwealth Act or an associated revenue Act. 20

31 State officer acting under delegation

An officer or temporary employee within the meaning of the *Public Sector Management Act 1988* to whom a delegation is made under section 419 of the Commonwealth Act may perform any function that the officer or employee has under that delegation and must perform any such function that the officer or employee is required to perform under the Commonwealth Act. 25

32–34 Section numbers not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1). 30

Part 1.4 Application of this Act

35 Act does not apply to exploration for or recovery of petroleum

This Act does not apply to the exploration for or recovery of petroleum.

Note 1. For "petroleum" see section 5.

5

Note 2. Offshore petroleum exploration and mining are regulated by the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1967* of the Commonwealth and the *Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982* of this State.

36 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

10

37 Act applies to all individuals and corporations

(1) This Act applies to all individuals, including:

- (a) individuals who are not Australian citizens, and
- (b) individuals who are not resident in New South Wales.

(2) This Act applies to all corporations, including:

15

- (a) corporations that are not incorporated in New South Wales, and
- (b) corporations that do not carry on business in New South Wales.

Chapter 2 Regulation of offshore exploration and mining

Part 2.1 General

38 General prohibition on exploring and mining without appropriate authorisation

5

A person must not:

- (a) explore for minerals in coastal waters, or
- (b) recover minerals from coastal waters,

unless the exploration or recovery is authorised by a licence or special purpose consent granted under this Act.

10

Maximum penalty: \$30 000.

Note. A works licence may be necessary because "exploration" includes activities that are directly related to exploration (see section 23 (1)) and "recovery" includes activities that are directly related to recovery (see section 24 (1)).

15

38A Exploration and mining in aquatic reserves

Despite:

- (a) the grant of a licence or special purpose consent, or
- (b) any provision of this Act,

offshore exploration or mining activities may be carried out under the licence or consent in an aquatic reserve declared under the *Fisheries Management Act 1994*, or in waters the subject of a fishing closure under that Act, only with the written consent of the Minister who may:

20

- (c) refuse consent, or
- (d) give consent subject to such terms and conditions as he or she specifies in the consent.

25

39 Licences and consents available under this Act

This Act provides for the grant of:

- (a) exploration licences (see Part 2.2), and
- (b) retention licences (see Part 2.3), and
- (c) mining licences (see Part 2.4), and 5
- (d) works licences (see Part 2.5), and
- (e) special purpose consents (see Part 2.6).

Note 1. An exploration licence is designed to cover the exploration phase of a project and authorises:

- exploration, and 10
- the recovery of mineral samples.

Note 2. A retention licence is designed to ensure the retention of rights pending the transition of a project from the exploration phase to the commercial mining phase and authorises:

- exploration, and 15
- the recovery of minerals but not as part of a commercial mining operation.

Note 3. A mining licence is designed to cover the commercial mining phase of a project and authorises:

- exploration, and 20
- full commercial recovery.

Note 4. A project might make use of any of the following 3 licence arrangements:

- an exploration licence leading to a mining licence,
- an exploration licence leading to a retention licence and then a mining licence, 25
- a mining licence (without progressing through an exploration/retention licence stage).

Note 5. A licence is granted over a particular area (constituted by blocks). The licence holder may need to carry out engineering or other activities outside the licence area. If so, the licence holder or someone else must obtain a works licence to carry out those activities. 30

Note 6. If a person wants to carry out:

- a scientific investigation, or
- a reconnaissance survey, or 35
- the collection of only small amounts of minerals,

in coastal waters, the person must obtain a special purpose consent under Part 2.6 to carry out the activity.

Note 7. Even though a person has a licence or special purpose consent, the person must not interfere unnecessarily with navigation, native title, fishing, resource conservation or other activities in the area (see section 44). 40

40 Steps involved in the grant of a fully effective licence

- (1) The following 3 steps must occur before a licence comes into force:
- (a) provisional grant of the licence,
 - (b) proper acceptance of the grant, 5
 - (c) registration of the grant.
- Note.** See sections 88, 154, 232 and 286.
- (2) If a licence is provisionally granted to a person, the person must do the following to properly accept the grant:
- (a) give the Minister a written acceptance, 10
 - (b) lodge any security that the Minister has required,
 - (c) pay the fee that is payable under section 425.
- Note.** See sections 70, 84, 151, 214, 228 and 283.
- (3) The following 3 steps must occur before a renewal of a licence comes into force: 15
- (a) provisional renewal of the licence,
 - (b) proper acceptance of the renewal,
 - (c) registration of the renewal.
- Note.** See sections 89, 155, 233 and 287.
- (4) If a licence is provisionally renewed, the holder must do the following to properly accept the renewal: 20
- (a) give the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal,
 - (b) lodge any security that the Minister has required,
 - (c) pay the fee that is payable under section 425.
- Note.** See sections 114, 173, 250 and 300. 25

41 Approval of form and manner of applications etc

- (1) The Minister may approve the form and the manner in which the following are to be made:
- (a) applications for licences over blocks in coastal waters,
 - (b) applications for the renewal of licences over blocks in coastal waters. 30
- (2) An approval under subsection (1) is to be made in writing.

42 Rights to minerals recovered

- (1) Any minerals recovered by a licence holder or special purpose consent holder from a block covered by the licence or consent become the property of the holder when they are recovered.
- (2) If the licence or consent authorises the exploration for and the recovery of minerals only of a particular kind, subsection (1) only applies to the recovery of minerals of that kind. 5
- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to the recovery of minerals by a works licence holder.
- (4) The minerals recovered are not subject to the rights of any other person. 10
- (5) Subsection (4) does not apply to rights that the licence or consent holder transfers to the other person.

43 Effect of grant of licence or special purpose consent on native title 15

- (1) The grant of a licence or special purpose consent does not extinguish native title in the licence or consent area.
- (2) While a licence or special purpose consent is in force over an area, native title in the area is subject to the rights conferred by the licence or consent. 20
- (3) If compensation is payable under section 23 (4) of the *Native Title Act 1993* of the Commonwealth in respect of the grant of a licence or special purpose consent under this Act, the person who applied for the grant of the licence or consent is declared in terms of section 23 (5) of that Act to be liable to pay the compensation. 25

44 Licence etc does not authorise unnecessary interference with other activities in the licence area

A person who carries out activities in coastal waters under a licence or special purpose consent granted under this Act must not do so in a way that interferes with: 30

- (a) navigation, or
- (b) the exercise of native title rights and interests, or

-
- (c) fishing, or
 - (d) the conservation of the resources of the sea or the seabed, or
 - (e) any activities that someone else is lawfully carrying out,
- to a greater extent than is necessary for: 5
- (f) the reasonable exercise of the person's rights under the licence or consent, or
 - (g) the performance of the person's duties under the licence or consent.

Maximum penalty: \$10 000. 10

Note. The person referred to here might be the licence or consent holder or might be an associated person.

Part 2.2 Exploration licences

Division 1 General

45 Exploration licences

- (1) This Part provides for the grant of exploration licences over blocks in coastal waters. 5
 - (2) An exploration licence may be granted over a standard block (see Division 2) or over a tender block (see Division 3).
- Note.** A tender block is a block that has been declared available for tender. A standard block is any block that is not a reserved block (see sections 19 and 20). 10

46 Activities authorised by an exploration licence

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), an exploration licence holder may:
 - (a) explore for minerals in the licence area, and
 - (b) take samples of minerals in the licence area.

Note. Under section 23 (1) the concept of "exploration" extends to activities that are directly related to exploration. 15
- (2) If the licence is expressed to restrict the kind of minerals covered by the licence, the holder is not permitted to explore for, or to take samples of, minerals not covered by the licence.
- (3) A restriction on the kind of minerals covered by the licence may be inclusive (for example, only minerals A, B and C) or exclusive (for example, all minerals except A, B and C). 20
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), the holder does not take samples of an excluded mineral if, in the course of exploring for, or taking samples of, another mineral, the holder recovers some excluded mineral. 25

47 Minister may cancel or not renew exploration licence without compensation

- No compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of an exploration licence by the Minister. 30
- Note 1.** The Minister may cancel the licence under section 130.
- Note 2.** The Minister may refuse under section 108 to renew the licence.

48 Licence rights may be suspended

- (1) The Minister must suspend particular rights conferred by an exploration licence if the Minister is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest to do so.
- (2) The Minister may suspend rights under subsection (1) for a specified period or for an indefinite period. 5
- (3) The Minister may end a suspension at any time.
- (4) A suspension or the ending of a suspension must be in writing.
- (5) If the Minister:
 - (a) suspends rights conferred by an exploration licence, or 10
 - (b) ends a suspension,the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of the suspension or the ending of the suspension.
- Note.** See section 122 for the effect of the suspension on the obligations associated with the licence. 15
- (6) A suspension takes effect when:
 - (a) the holder has been given notice of the suspension under subsection (5), and
 - (b) the suspension has been registered under section 337. 20

49 Compensation for acquisition of property due to suspension of rights

- (1) If:
 - (a) the Minister suspends licence rights under section 48, and
 - (b) the suspension results in the acquisition of property from a person, and 25
 - (c) the State and the person agree on an amount of compensation for the acquisition,the State must pay the person the agreed amount of compensation. 30

- (2) If:
- (a) the Minister suspends licence rights under section 48, and
 - (b) the suspension results in the acquisition of property from a person, and
 - (c) the State and the person do not agree on an amount of compensation for the acquisition, and 5
 - (d) the person brings an action for compensation against the State in the Supreme Court,
- the State must pay the person the amount of compensation (if any) that is determined by that Court. 10
- (3) In this section:
- acquisition of property* has the same meaning as it has in section 51 (xxxi) of the Commonwealth Constitution.

Division 2 **Application for and grant of exploration licence over standard blocks** 15

50 Application for exploration licence over standard block

- (1) A person may apply to the Minister for an exploration licence over a standard block if:
- (a) the block is vacant, and
 - (b) the block is not excluded. 20
- Note.** For "excluded blocks" see section 51.
- (2) A standard block is vacant if no exploration, retention or mining licence is in force over the block.
- (3) A person may apply for an exploration licence over a group of standard blocks if: 25
- (a) the group forms a discrete area, and
 - (b) there are not more than 500 blocks in the group.
- Note.** The Minister may, in certain circumstances, allow an application to be made for an exploration licence covering up to 3 discrete areas (see section 53). 30

51 Excluded blocks

- (1) A block is excluded if:
 - (a) an exploration licence over the block has been surrendered or cancelled, and
 - (b) a period of 30 days after the day on which the licence was surrendered or cancelled has not ended. 5
- (2) A block is excluded for a particular applicant if:
 - (a) the applicant previously applied for an exploration licence over the block, and
 - (b) the application was refused, and 10
 - (c) a period of 6 months after the day on which the previous application was refused has not ended.
- (3) A block is excluded for a particular applicant if:
 - (a) the applicant was previously the holder of an exploration, retention or mining licence over the block, and 15
 - (b) that previous licence was surrendered or cancelled, and
 - (c) a period of 6 months after the day on which the previous licence was surrendered or cancelled has not ended.
- (4) A block is excluded for a particular applicant if:
 - (a) the applicant was previously the holder of an exploration, retention or mining licence over the block, and 20
 - (b) the holder was:
 - (i) required by the licence conditions, or
 - (ii) given a direction under section 387 or 392, to provide the Minister with information, and 25
 - (c) the holder provided the information, and
 - (d) the holder surrendered the licence, and
 - (e) a period of 6 months from the day on which the holder provided the information has not ended.

52 Minister may determine that excluded block is available

- (1) A person who wants to apply for an exploration licence over a block that is excluded may apply to the Minister for a determination under subsection (2).
- (2) The Minister may determine that the person may apply for the licence over the block despite section 51. 5
- (3) The determination is to be made in writing.

53 Minister may allow application for more than one discrete area

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person (the *first applicant*) applies for an exploration licence, and 10
 - (b) another person (the *second applicant*) subsequently applies for an exploration licence for a group of blocks that includes a block covered by the application made by the first applicant, and 15
 - (c) an exploration licence is then granted to the first applicant, and
 - (d) as a result of the grant, the blocks for which the second applicant can be granted an exploration licence no longer form a discrete area, 20

the second applicant may apply to the Minister for approval for the application to proceed even though the blocks it covers no longer form a discrete area.

Note. See also section 59.

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), the Minister may approve the application proceeding even though the blocks that the application covers do not form a discrete area. 25
- (3) The Minister may give an approval under subsection (2) only if the blocks covered by the application form not more than 3 discrete areas. 30

54 How to apply

- (1) The application must:
- (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) specify the blocks for which the application is made, and 5
 - (d) include details of:
 - (i) the activities that the applicant intends to carry out on the block or blocks covered by the application, and
 - (ii) the amount of money that the applicant intends to spend on those activities, and 10
 - (iii) the technical qualifications of the applicant and of the applicant's employees who are likely to be involved in activities authorised by the licence, and
 - (iv) the technical advice available to the applicant, and 15
 - (v) the financial resources available to the applicant, and
 - (vi) if the licence is to be held by more than one person, the share in the licence that each prospective holder will hold, and 20
 - (e) be accompanied by maps that:
 - (i) relate to the blocks, and
 - (ii) comply with the regulations, and
 - (f) specify an address for service of notices under this Act and the regulations. 25

Note 1. For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.

Note 2. Paragraph (c): the Minister may, after consulting the applicant, vary the blocks applied for (see section 59).

- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant. 30

55 Effect of inclusion of unavailable block in application

If:

- (a) a person applies for a licence over a group of standard blocks, and
- (b) because of section 18, 50 or 51 an exploration licence cannot be granted over one or more of the blocks in the group, 5

the Minister may still deal with the application to the extent to which the application covers blocks for which an exploration licence can be granted. 10

Note. An exploration licence cannot be granted over a block that is not vacant or is excluded (see sections 50 and 51) or over a reserved block (see section 18).

56 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee. 15
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee.

57 Application must be advertised 20

- (1) The applicant must advertise the application in a newspaper circulating throughout the State.
- (2) The advertisement must contain:
 - (a) the applicant's name and address, and
 - (b) a map and description of the blocks applied for that are sufficient for the blocks to be identified, and 25
 - (c) the address of the Minister, and
 - (d) a statement:
 - (i) that the applicant has applied for an exploration licence over the blocks described in the notice, and 30

-
- (ii) that invites comment from the public on the application, and
- (iii) that requests that comments be sent to the applicant and the Minister within 30 days after the day on which the advertisement is published. 5
- (3) The advertisement must be published:
- (a) as soon as possible after the applicant makes the application, and
- (b) in any case, subject to subsection (4), within 14 days after the day on which the applicant makes the application. 10
- (4) If:
- (a) the applicant applies to the Minister within the 14 day period referred to in subsection (3) for an extension of the period, and
- (b) the Minister extends the period, 15
- the advertisement must be published within the period as extended by the Minister.

58 How multiple applications are dealt with

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), if a block is covered by 2 or more applications for an exploration or mining licence, the Minister must deal with the applications in the order in which they are made. 20
- Note.** See also section 203.
- (2) If:
- (a) the applications are lodged within a particular time of each other, and 25
- (b) the time is less than the time prescribed by the regulations,
- the Minister must determine the order in which the applications are to be dealt with by drawing lots in the way prescribed by the regulations. 30

59 Discussions about blocks applied for

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant to discuss with the Minister the blocks covered by the application.
- (2) The request under subsection (1) must be:
 - (a) made in writing, and 5
 - (b) given to the applicant.
- (3) If, after discussions, the Minister and the applicant agree on the blocks to be covered by the application, the applicant is taken to have applied for an exploration licence over the blocks agreed on. 10
- (4) The Minister must give the applicant written confirmation of the agreement as soon as possible after the agreement is reached.
- (5) The Minister may include in the written confirmation a direction that the applicant must advertise the revised application under section 60. 15
- (6) If the Minister and the applicant do not agree on the blocks to be covered by the application:
 - (a) the Minister may make a written determination specifying the blocks to be covered by the application, and
 - (b) the applicant is taken to have applied for an exploration licence over the blocks specified in the determination. 20
- (7) The Minister may include in the written determination a direction that the applicant must advertise the revised application under section 60.
- (8) If the Minister makes a determination under subsection (6), the Minister must give a copy of the determination to the applicant as soon as possible after the determination is made. 25

60 Advertising revised application

- (1) If:
 - (a) the application has been revised under section 59, and 30
 - (b) the applicant has been given a direction under section 59 (5) or (7),
 the applicant must advertise the revised application in a newspaper circulating throughout the State.

-
- (2) The advertisement must contain:
- (a) the applicant's name and address, and
 - (b) a map and description of the blocks covered by the revised application that are sufficient for the blocks to be identified, and 5
 - (c) the address of the Minister, and
 - (d) a statement:
 - (i) that the applicant has applied for an exploration licence over the blocks described in the notice, and
 - (ii) that invites comment from the public on the application, and 10
 - (iii) that requests that comments be sent to the applicant and the Minister within 30 days after the day on which the advertisement is published.
- (3) The advertisement must be published: 15
- (a) if the Minister and the applicant agree on the blocks applied for under section 59 (3), as soon as possible after the applicant is given written confirmation of the agreement under section 59 (4), or
 - (b) if the Minister makes a determination of the blocks applied for under section 59 (6), as soon as possible after the applicant is given a copy of the determination under section 59 (8), 20
- but in any case, subject to subsection (4), within 14 days after the applicant is given the confirmation or copy. 25
- (4) If:
- (a) the applicant applies to the Minister within the 14 day period referred to in subsection (3) for an extension of the period, and
 - (b) the Minister extends the period, 30
- the advertisement must be published within the period as extended by the Minister.

61 Request for further information

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant for further information about the application.
- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be in writing, and 5
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided.
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided:
 - (a) in writing, and 10
 - (b) within the time specified in the request.

62 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

63 Minister may provisionally grant licence

If the applicant does what is required by sections 54 to 61, the Minister may: 15

- (a) provisionally grant an exploration licence to the applicant, or
- (b) refuse the application.

Note. Under section 88, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration). The grant will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 70 for "proper acceptance"). 20

64 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1). 25

65 Matters to be specified in the licence

The licence must specify:

- (a) the blocks covered by the licence, and
- (b) the term of the licence, and
- (c) the licence conditions. 30

Note. For the term of a licence see section 88.

66 Applicant must be notified

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of a decision under section 63.
- (2) If the Minister provisionally grants an exploration licence:
 - (a) the Minister must give the licence to the provisional holder, and 5
 - (b) the notice under subsection (1) must contain the following information:
 - (i) notification of any determination under section 399 that the provisional holder must lodge a security, 10
 - (ii) notification that the provisional grant will lapse unless the provisional holder, before the end of the primary payment period:
 - (A) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and 15
 - (B) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (C) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425.

67 Amendment of conditions 20

- (1) If the provisional holder is dissatisfied with a licence condition, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given the licence under section 66. 25
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may amend the licence conditions and, with the consent of the provisional holder, any other licence condition.
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of a decision under this section. 30

68 Amendment of security requirements

- (1) If the provisional holder:
 - (a) is notified of a security requirement, and
 - (b) is dissatisfied with the amount of the security required,
 the provisional holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination under section 399. 5
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 66.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make a new determination under section 399. 10
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of the new determination.

69 Extension of primary payment period

- (1) If the provisional holder makes a request under section 67 or 68, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment period. 15
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 66.
- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request, the Minister must:
 - (a) determine the period of the extension, and 20
 - (b) give the provisional holder a written notice of the period of the extension.

70 Acceptance of grant of exploration licence for standard block

- (1) The provisional grant of the exploration licence is properly accepted by the provisional holder if, before the required time, the provisional holder:
 - (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and
 - (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (c) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425. 25
- 30

- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary payment period or, if the provisional holder has been granted an extension of the primary payment period under section 69, the end of the secondary payment period.

Note. Under section 88, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration). 5

71 Conditions applicable to licence on grant

If the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted under section 70, it is subject to:

- (a) the conditions specified in the licence given to the applicant under section 66, or 10
(b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 67, those conditions as amended.

72 Lapse of provisional grant of exploration licence

If the provisional grant of the licence is not properly accepted under section 70, the provisional grant lapses. 15

Division 3 Application for and grant of exploration licence over tender block

73 Matters to be determined before applications for exploration licence over tender blocks invited 20

If the Minister proposes to invite applications for the grant of an exploration licence over reserved blocks, the Minister must, before inviting the applications, determine:

- (a) the procedure and criteria that the Minister will adopt to allocate the licence, and 25
(b) the amount of security that will be required for the licence under section 399, and
(c) the licence conditions.

74 Minister may invite applications for exploration licence over tender blocks

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may invite applications for the grant of an exploration licence over reserved blocks.
- (2) Applications may be invited for a licence covering a group of reserved blocks only if the group forms a discrete area. 5
- (3) The Minister is to invite applications by publishing a tender block licence notice for the licence in the Gazette.

75 Tender block licence notice—exploration licence

- (1) A tender block licence notice for an exploration licence must: 10
 - (a) specify the blocks to be covered by the licence, and
 - (b) specify the period within which applications may be made, and
 - (c) specify the procedure and criteria that the Minister will adopt to allocate the licence, and 15
 - (d) specify the amount of security that the successful applicant will be required to lodge, and
 - (e) include a statement to the effect that information about:
 - (i) the security that the successful applicant will be required to lodge, and 20
 - (ii) the licence conditions, may be obtained from the Minister.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1) (c), the Minister may for the purposes of that paragraph specify that the tender will be determined on the basis of either or both of the following: 25
 - (a) the nature and extent of the exploration activity proposed to be carried out,
 - (b) the amount of money offered for the licence.
- (3) The tender block licence notice may specify not more than 500 blocks for the exploration licence. 30

76 Application for exploration licence over tender blocks

If a tender block licence notice has been published inviting applications for an exploration licence, a person may apply to the Minister for the licence.

77 How to apply

5

- (1) The application must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) be made before the end of the period specified in the tender block licence notice, and 10
 - (d) address the criteria specified under section 75 (1) (c), and
 - (e) include details of:
 - (i) the technical qualifications of the applicant and of the applicant's employees who are likely to be involved in activities authorised by the licence, and 15
 - (ii) the technical advice available to the applicant, and
 - (iii) the financial resources available to the applicant, and
 - (iv) if the licence is to be held by more than one person, the share in the licence that each prospective holder will hold, and 20
 - (f) specify an address for service of notices under this Act and the regulations.

Note. For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.

- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant. 25

78 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee.
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee. 30

79 Request for further information

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant for further information about the application.
- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be in writing, and 5
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided.
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided:
 - (a) in writing, and 10
 - (b) within the time specified in the request.

80 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

81 Minister may provisionally grant licence

- (1) The Minister may provisionally grant an exploration licence to an applicant who has done what is required by sections 77 to 79. 15
- (2) When provisionally granting a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must follow the procedure and apply the criteria specified in the tender block licence notice published for the licence under section 74. 20
- (3) If the Minister refuses to grant a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must give the applicant written notice of the refusal.

82 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

83 Successful applicant must be notified 25

- (1) If the Minister provisionally grants an exploration licence under section 81 or 87, the Minister must give the provisional holder:
 - (a) the licence, and

- (b) written notice that the provisional grant will lapse unless the provisional holder, within 30 days after the day on which the notice is given:
 - (i) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and 5
 - (ii) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (iii) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425, and
 - (iv) if the tender is determined on the basis of the amounts of money offered for the licence, pays to the Minister the amount that the provisional holder offered for the licence under section 77 (1) (d). 10
- (2) The licence must specify:
 - (a) the blocks covered by the licence, and
 - (b) the term of the licence, and 15
 - (c) the licence conditions.

Note. For the term of a licence see section 88.

84 Acceptance of grant of exploration licence over tender blocks

The provisional grant of an exploration licence is properly accepted by the provisional holder if, within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 83, the provisional holder: 20

- (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and
- (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and
- (c) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425, and 25
- (d) if the tender is determined on the basis of the amount of money offered for the licence, pays to the Minister the amount that the provisional holder offered for the licence under section 77 (1) (d). 30

Note. Under section 88, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration).

85 Conditions applicable to licence on grant

If the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted, the licence is subject to the conditions determined under section 73.

86 Lapse of provisional grant of exploration licence

If the provisional grant of the licence is not properly accepted under section 84, the provisional grant lapses. 5

87 Provisional grant to next applicant if grant lapses

- (1) If the provisional grant of the licence lapses under section 86, the Minister may provisionally grant the licence to another of the applicants for the licence. 10
- (2) When provisionally granting a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must follow the procedure and apply the criteria specified in the tender block licence notice published for the licence under section 74.

Division 4 Duration of exploration licence 15

88 Initial term of exploration licence

- (1) An exploration licence comes into force on:
 - (a) the day on which the grant of the licence is registered, or
 - (b) if a day later than the day on which the grant of the licence is registered is specified in the licence as its commencement day, that specified day. 20
- (2) The initial term of an exploration licence ends:
 - (a) 4 years after the day on which the licence is provisionally granted, or
 - (b) if a day later than the day on which the licence is provisionally granted is specified in the licence as its commencement day, 4 years after that specified day. 25

Note. The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 127).

89 Term of renewal of exploration licence

- (1) A renewal of an exploration licence comes into force on:
- (a) the day on which the renewal is registered, or
 - (b) the day on which the previous term of the licence expires,
- whichever is the later.

5

Note. See Division 6 for renewal.

- (2) The term of a renewal of a licence ends 2 years after the day on which the previous term of the licence expires.

Note. The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 127).

- (3) In working out the previous term of the licence, section 90 is to be disregarded.

10

- (4) An exploration licence is not to be renewed more than 3 times.

90 Effect of suspension of rights on term of exploration licence

- (1) If the Minister suspends rights conferred by an exploration licence for a specified period under section 48, the Minister may extend the term of the licence.

15

- (2) An extension of a licence term under subsection (1):

- (a) must not be for a period that is longer than the period for which the licence rights were suspended, and
- (b) must be in writing.

20

- (3) If the Minister extends the term of a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder:

- (a) that the licence has been extended, and
- (b) of the period of the extension.

25

91 Effect of application for renewal on term of exploration licence

If:

- (a) an exploration licence holder applies to renew the licence under section 101, and

- (b) the current term of the licence expires, and
 - (c) a renewal of the licence does not take effect immediately after the current term expires,
- the licence remains in force after the current term expires until:
- (d) a renewal of the licence takes effect, or
 - (e) a provisional renewal of the licence lapses, or
 - (f) the application for renewal is withdrawn or refused.

5

92 Effect of application for retention licence or mining licence on term of exploration licence

- If:
- (a) an exploration licence holder applies for:
 - (i) a retention licence (see section 137), or
 - (ii) a mining licence (see section 198),

over the licence area, or part of the licence area, of the exploration licence, and
 - (b) the current term of the exploration licence expires, and
 - (c) a grant of the retention licence or mining licence does not take effect before the current term of the exploration licence expires,
- the exploration licence remains in force until:
- (d) the grant of the retention licence or mining licence takes effect, or
 - (e) a provisional grant of the retention licence or mining licence lapses, or
 - (f) the application for the retention licence or mining licence is withdrawn or refused.

10

15

20

25

93 Effect of application for extension on term of licence

- If:
- (a) an exploration licence holder applies for an extension of the term of the licence under section 94 or 96, and

30

- (b) the holder has also applied to renew the licence under section 101, and
 - (c) the extension application is not decided before the licence is due to expire,
- then:
- (d) the renewal application lapses, and
 - (e) the licence remains in force until:
 - (i) if the Minister extends the term of the licence under section 95 or 97 for a specified period, 30 days after the day on which that period ends, or
 - (ii) if the Minister refuses to extend the term of the licence under section 95 or 97, 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice of the refusal under section 98.

5

10

94 Extension of licence—activities disrupted

15

- (1) If:
 - (a) an exploration licence authorises the licence holder to carry out an activity, and
 - (b) circumstances beyond the control of the holder prevent the holder from carrying out the activity,

the holder may apply to the Minister for an extension of the term of the licence.
- (2) The application must be made:
 - (a) within 30 days after the day on which the holder first became aware of the circumstances, and
 - (b) before the licence expires.

20

25

95 Grant of licence extension—activities disrupted

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), if an exploration licence holder applies for an extension under section 94, the Minister:
 - (a) must grant an extension of the term of the licence if the Minister is satisfied that:
 - (i) the holder is or has been unable to carry out the activities authorised by the licence, and
 - (ii) the holder is or has been unable to do so because of circumstances beyond the holder's control, and

30

35

- (iii) no excluded time is included in the period of inability for which an extension is sought, and
 - (b) must refuse the application for extension if the Minister is not satisfied of the matters referred to in paragraph (a).
- (2) The period for which the extension is granted must not be longer than the disruption period for the licence less any excluded time for the licence. 5
- (3) The extension may be granted subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.
- (4) In this section: 10
 - disruption period* for a licence means the period during which the licence holder is unable to carry out activities authorised by the licence because of circumstances beyond the holder's control.
 - excluded time* for a licence means any period during which the licence was in force because of section 90, 91, 92 or 93. 15
- Note.** Under section 90, if the Minister has under section 48 suspended rights under a licence for a period, the Minister may extend the term of the licence for an equivalent period. Under section 91, the term of a licence is automatically extended if there is an application for the renewal of a licence undecided when the licence is due to expire. Under section 92, the term of a licence is automatically extended if the holder applies for a retention or mining licence over the licence area. Under section 93, the term of a licence is automatically extended if there is an application for an extension of the licence undecided when the licence is due to expire. 20
- 96 Extension of licence—other circumstances** 25
 - (1) An exploration licence holder may apply to the Minister for an extension of the term of the licence if, under section 121, the Minister:
 - (a) suspends a licence condition, or
 - (b) exempts the holder from complying with a licence condition. 30
 - (2) The application must be made not later than 30 days before the licence expires.

97 Grant of licence extension—other circumstances

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), if an exploration licence holder applies for an extension under section 96, the Minister:
 - (a) may grant an extension of the term of the licence, or
 - (b) may refuse to grant an extension of the term of the licence. 5
- (2) The extension must not be for a period that is longer than the period of the suspension or exemption.
- (3) The extension may be granted subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

98 Notification of decision 10

- (1) If the Minister grants an extension of the term of the exploration licence under section 95 or 97, the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of:
 - (a) the grant of extension, and
 - (b) the period of the extension, and 15
 - (c) if the extension is subject to conditions, the conditions.
- (2) If the Minister refuses an application for a licence extension, the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of:
 - (a) the refusal, and 20
 - (b) the reasons for the refusal.

Division 5 Voluntary surrender of part of exploration licence area

99 Voluntary surrender of blocks if discrete area remains

- (1) An exploration licence holder may surrender a block or some of the blocks covered by the licence if the remaining blocks in the licence area form a discrete area. 25

Note. See section 127 for the surrender of the whole licence.

- (2) A surrender under subsection (1) must:
- (a) be made in writing, and
 - (b) identify the blocks surrendered, and
 - (c) be given to the Minister.

Note. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)). 5

100 Voluntary surrender of blocks if up to 3 discrete areas remain

- (1) If:
- (a) an exploration licence holder wants to surrender some of the blocks covered by the licence, and 10
 - (b) the blocks remaining in the licence area after the proposed surrender would form not more than 3 discrete areas,
- the holder may apply to the Minister for approval of the proposed surrender.
- (2) The application: 15
- (a) must be in writing, and
 - (b) must include a surrender proposal that identifies the blocks in the licence area that the holder proposes to surrender, and
 - (c) may include any other information that the holder thinks is relevant. 20
- (3) If the Minister agrees with the surrender proposal, the Minister may approve the surrender of the blocks specified in the proposal by giving the holder written notice of the approval.

Note. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)). 25

- (4) If the Minister does not agree with the surrender proposal, the Minister may ask the holder to discuss the proposal.

- (5) If the Minister and the holder agree, after discussions, on the blocks to be surrendered the Minister may approve the surrender of the blocks agreed on by giving the holder written confirmation of the agreement.

Note. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)). 5

- (6) If, after discussions, the Minister and the holder do not agree on the surrender proposal, no blocks are surrendered.

Division 6 Application for and grant of renewal of exploration licence 10

101 Application for renewal of exploration licence

An exploration licence holder may apply to the Minister to renew the licence.

Note 1. Part of the licence area must be surrendered on each renewal (see section 104). 15

Note 2. At each renewal, the licence conditions are reviewed (see section 118).

102 When application to be made

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the application must be made at least 30 days before the day on which the licence is to expire. 20

Note. If an application for extension of a licence is made, the expiry of the licence is postponed (see section 93). For expiry of a licence see section 126.

- (2) The Minister may accept an application that is made later than 30 days before the day on which the licence is to expire if: 25
- (a) the application is made before the day on which the licence expires, and
 - (b) the Minister believes that there are reasonable grounds for accepting the application.

- (3) If a licence remains in force because of section 93 (e) (ii), the application may be made at any time before the licence ceases to be in force.

103 How to apply for renewal

- (1) The application must: 5
- (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) include details of:
 - (i) the activities carried out by the applicant under the licence during its current term, and 10
 - (ii) the amount of money spent by the applicant in relation to the blocks covered by the licence during its current term, and
 - (iii) the activities that the applicant intends to carry out under the licence during the term applied for, and 15
 - (iv) the amount of money that the applicant intends to spend on those activities during the term applied for, and
 - (d) specify the blocks that the applicant nominates for surrender in accordance with section 104. 20
- Note.** For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.
- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant.

104 Mandatory reduction of licence area on renewal of exploration licence

- (1) This section deals with the mandatory reduction of the licence area covered by an exploration licence when the licence is renewed. 25
- (2) Subject to subsection (4) (b), on each surrender day of an exploration licence, the licence holder must surrender: 30
- (a) 50% of the number of blocks in the licence area, or

- (b) if 50% of that number of the blocks is a whole number and a fraction, the next higher whole number of the blocks.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4) (a), the blocks that remain in the licence area after a surrender under subsection (2) must form a discrete area. 5
- (4) The Minister may:
 - (a) give permission for the surrender of blocks in a licence area if the licence area remaining after the proposed surrender would consist of not more than 3 discrete areas, or 10
 - (b) give permission for a licence area to be reduced by less than 50% if the Minister considers that there are special circumstances present in relation to the renewal application.

105 Request for further information 15

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant to provide further information about the application.
- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and 20
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided.
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided:
 - (a) in writing, and
 - (b) within the time specified in the request. 25

106 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee.
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee. 30

107 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

108 Provisional renewal of an exploration licence

- (1) The Minister must provisionally renew an exploration licence if the applicant: 5
 - (a) does what is required by sections 101 to 106, and
 - (b) has complied with:
 - (i) this Act, and
 - (ii) the regulations, and
 - (iii) the licence conditions. 10

Note 1. Under section 89, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 334 for registration). The renewal will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 114 for **proper acceptance**).

Note 2. Under section 118, new conditions may be imposed on renewal. 15
- (2) If subsection (1) does not require the Minister to provisionally renew the licence, the Minister may:
 - (a) provisionally renew the licence, or
 - (b) refuse to renew the licence.

109 Section number not used 20

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

110 Applicant must be notified

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of the Minister's decision under section 108.
- (2) If the Minister provisionally renews the exploration licence under section 108, the notice must contain the following information: 25
 - (a) notification of the conditions of the renewed licence,
 - (b) notification of any determination under section 399 that the applicant must lodge a security or a further security,

(c) notification that the provisional renewal will lapse unless the applicant, before the end of the primary payment period:

(i) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and

5

(ii) lodges any security required by the Minister under section 399, and

(iii) pays the fee that must be paid under section 425.

Note. Section 118 provides for renewals to be granted subject to conditions.

10

111 Amendment of conditions

(1) If the licence holder:

(a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 108, and

(b) is notified of the licence conditions, and

15

(c) is dissatisfied with a condition,

the holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition.

(2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 110.

(3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may amend the licence conditions and, with the consent of the holder, any other licence condition.

20

(4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of a decision under this section.

112 Amendment of security requirements

25

(1) If the licence holder:

(a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 108, and

(b) is notified of a security requirement, and

(c) is dissatisfied with the amount of the security required,

30

the holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination under section 399.

- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 110.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make a new determination under section 399.
- (4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of the new determination. 5

113 Extension of primary payment period

- (1) If the licence holder makes a request under section 111 or 112, the holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment period. 10
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 110.
- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request, the Minister must:
 - (a) determine the period of the extension, and
 - (b) give the holder a written notice informing the holder of the period of the extension. 15

114 Acceptance of renewal of exploration licence

- (1) The provisional renewal of an exploration licence is properly accepted by the licence holder if, before the required time, the holder:
 - (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and
 - (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (c) pays the fee that must be paid under section 425. 20
- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary payment period or, if the licence holder has been granted an extension of the primary payment period under section 113, the end of the secondary payment period. 25

Note. Under section 89, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 334 for registration).

115 Conditions applicable to licence on renewal

If the provisional renewal is properly accepted under section 114, the renewed licence is subject to:

- (a) the conditions specified in the notice given to the licence holder under section 110, or
- (b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 111, those conditions as amended.

5

116 Lapse of provisional renewal of exploration licence

If the provisional renewal of an exploration licence is not properly accepted under section 114, the provisional renewal lapses.

10

Division 7 Obligations associated with exploration licence

117 General

- (1) The sources of obligations associated with an exploration licence are:
 - (a) the licence conditions, and
 - (b) obligations arising from directions under section 387 or 392 given by the Minister, and
 - (c) obligations imposed by this Act and the regulations.

15

20

Note. For paragraph (a) see sections 118 to 120. For paragraph (c) see sections 44, 123 to 125, 372 and 391 (1).

- (2) If an exploration licence has 2 or more holders, all the holders are jointly and severally bound by the obligations that attach to the licence.

25

118 Conditions of exploration licence

- (1) The Minister may grant or renew an exploration licence subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

- (2) If the Minister grants or renews an exploration licence subject to conditions, the conditions must be specified in the licence.
- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), the Minister may attach the following kinds of conditions to the grant or renewal of an exploration licence: 5
 - (a) a condition requiring the licence holder to take out insurance as required by the Minister,
 - (b) a condition requiring the holder to carry out certain work in or in relation to the licence area during the term of the licence, 10
 - (c) a condition requiring the holder to spend a specified amount of money in carrying out the work referred to in paragraph (b),
 - (d) a condition requiring the holder to lodge a security with the Minister, 15
 - (e) a condition requiring the holder to keep specified information,
 - (f) a condition requiring the holder to give the Minister, on request, specified information,
 - (g) a condition requiring the holder to take steps to protect the environment of the licence area, including conditions relating to: 20
 - (i) protecting wildlife, or
 - (ii) minimising the effect on the environment of the licence area and the area surrounding the licence area of activities carried out in the licence area, 25
 - (h) a condition requiring the holder to repair any damage to the environment caused by activities in the licence area,
 - (i) a condition requiring the holder to pay a specified penalty to the State if the holder does not comply with a licence condition. 30
- (4) A condition under subsection (3) (d) must specify:
 - (a) the amount of the security required, and
 - (b) the kind of security required, and
 - (c) the manner and form in which the security is to be lodged. 35

- (5) Without limiting subsection (3) (d), a condition under that paragraph may require the lodgment of a security in the form of a guarantee and if a guarantee is required the condition may specify:

- (a) the kind of person who is to give the guarantee, and 5
- (b) the terms of the guarantee.

119 No conditions requiring payment of money

Except for a condition requiring the payment of a penalty or lodgment of security, a licence condition must not require the payment of money to the State. 10

120 Variation of conditions

- (1) If:

- (a) an exploration licence holder requests the Minister in writing to vary a licence condition, or
- (b) an exploration licence continues in force because of section 93, or 15
- (c) an extension of the term of an exploration licence is granted under section 95, or
- (d) part of the licence area of an exploration licence is surrendered under section 99 or 100, 20

the Minister may vary a licence condition.

- (2) If the Minister gives:

- (a) a direction under section 387, or
- (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,

to an exploration licence holder, the Minister may vary a licence condition to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption. 25

- (3) The Minister may vary a licence condition subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.
- (4) If the Minister varies a licence condition, the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that:
 - (a) informs the holder of the variation, and 5
 - (b) specifies the conditions which have been varied, and
 - (c) specifies any conditions to which the variation is subject.

121 Exemption from or suspension of conditions

- (1) If:
 - (a) an exploration licence holder requests the Minister in writing to: 10
 - (i) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (ii) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition, or
 - (b) an exploration licence continues in force because of section 93, or 15
 - (c) an extension of the term of an exploration licence is granted under section 95, or
 - (d) part of the licence area of an exploration licence is surrendered under section 99 or 100, 20

the Minister may:

 - (e) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (f) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition.
- (2) If the Minister gives: 25
 - (a) a direction under section 387, or
 - (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,

to an exploration licence holder, the Minister may suspend a licence condition, or exempt the holder from compliance with a licence condition, to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption.

5

(3) The Minister may:

- (a) suspend a licence condition, or
- (b) exempt the licence holder from complying with a licence condition,

subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

10

(4) If the Minister:

- (a) suspends a licence condition, or
- (b) exempts the licence holder from complying with a licence condition,

the Minister must give the holder a written notice that:

15

- (c) informs the holder of the exemption or suspension, and
- (d) specifies the conditions which have been suspended or affected by the exemption, and
- (e) specifies any conditions to which the suspension or exemption is subject.

20

Note. A suspension or exemption of a condition cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 337).

122 Automatic suspension of conditions if licence rights are suspended

If:

25

- (a) the Minister suspends particular rights conferred by an exploration licence under section 48, and
- (b) a licence condition is affected by the suspension,

the licence condition is suspended for the period of the suspension of the rights.

30

123 Work practices

A person who is an exploration licence holder or an associate of the holder, in carrying out activities in the licence area that are authorised by the licence, must take all reasonable steps:

- | | | |
|-----|---|----|
| (a) | to ensure that the activities are carried out at a standard that is accepted as reasonable and proper in the mining industry, and | 5 |
| (b) | to maintain in good repair all structures and equipment erected in, or brought into, the licence area by the person, and | 10 |
| (c) | to remove from the licence area any structure, equipment or other property that: | |
| | (i) belongs to the person, or is under the person's control, and | |
| | (ii) is not being used, or is not going to be used, in connection with the activities. | 15 |

Maximum penalty: \$20 000.

Note. The safety of offshore exploration activities is governed by the *Coal Mines Regulation Act 1982* and the *Mines Inspection Act 1901*.

124 Licence holder must keep specified records etc 20

An exploration licence holder must:

- | | | |
|-----|---|----|
| (a) | keep whatever records and samples, and | |
| (b) | give whatever records and samples to the Minister for inspection, and | |
| (c) | make whatever returns, | 25 |
| | are necessary to comply with: | |
| (d) | the regulations, or | |
| (e) | the licence conditions, or | |
| (f) | a direction given by the Minister under section 387. | |

Maximum penalty: \$10 000. 30

Note. Under sections 386 and 387 the Minister may direct a person to keep records and samples, to give records and samples to the Minister, and to make returns.

125 Licence holder must assist inspectors

An exploration licence holder must provide an inspector with reasonable facilities and assistance so that the inspector is able to carry out compliance inspections.

Maximum penalty: \$5 000.

5

Note. See sections 377 to 384 for compliance inspections.

Division 8 Expiry of exploration licence

126 General

- (1) An exploration licence expires if:
- (a) the term of the licence ends without the licence being renewed, or 10
 - (b) the licence holder surrenders the licence, or
 - (c) a retention licence is granted over the blocks in the licence area of the exploration licence, or
 - (d) a mining licence is granted over the blocks in the licence area of the exploration licence, or 15
 - (e) the licence is cancelled.

Note. For paragraph (a) see Division 6. For paragraph (b) see section 127. For paragraph (c) see section 128. For paragraph (d) see section 129. For paragraph (e) see section 130.

20

- (2) In subsection (1) (a) the reference to the term of the licence includes any period during which the licence is in force under section 90, 91, 92 or 93.

127 Voluntary surrender of exploration licence

An exploration licence holder may surrender the licence. 25

Note 1. See Division 5 for voluntary surrender of part of a licence area.

Note 2. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)).

128 Automatic expiry of exploration licence when retention licence takes effect

If:

- (a) an exploration licence is in force, and
- (b) a retention licence over all or some of the blocks in the exploration licence area comes into force under section 154, 5

the exploration licence expires in relation to the blocks covered by the retention licence.

129 Automatic expiry of exploration licence when mining licence takes effect 10

If:

- (a) an exploration licence is in force, and
- (b) a mining licence over all or some of the blocks in the exploration licence area comes into force under section 232, 15

the exploration licence expires in relation to the blocks covered by the mining licence.

130 Cancellation of exploration licence

- (1) Subject to subsection (5), the Minister may cancel an exploration licence if the licence holder: 20
 - (a) breaches a licence condition, or
 - (b) contravenes a provision of this Act or the regulations, or
 - (c) breaches a condition attached to an approval under section 365 (2). 25
- (2) If the Minister proposes to cancel a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of the proposed cancellation.
- (3) The notice must:
 - (a) specify the reason for the proposed cancellation, and 30

-
- (b) invite the holder to make submissions in relation to the proposed cancellation, and
- (c) specify the day by which submissions may be given to the Minister, and
- (d) specify an address where submissions are to be lodged. 5
- (4) The day specified under subsection (3) (c) must be not less than 60 days after the day on which the notice is given.
- (5) The Minister may cancel the licence only if:
- (a) the holder has been given a notice under subsection (2), and 10
- (b) the Minister has considered:
- (i) any submission made by the holder in accordance with subsection (3), and
- (ii) any steps taken by the holder to remedy the breach or contravention that led to the proposal to cancel the licence and to prevent any similar breach or contravention from happening again, and 15
- (c) the Minister is satisfied that no special circumstances exist that justify the licence not being cancelled.
- 131 Obligations of former exploration licence holders and former associates 20**
- (1) Subject to subsection (4), if:
- (a) a person was:
- (i) an exploration licence holder, or
- (ii) an associate of an exploration licence holder, and 25
- (b) the licence:
- (i) expires, or
- (ii) is cancelled, or
- (iii) is surrendered, and

- (c) an obligation associated with the licence arising out of:
 - (i) a licence condition, or
 - (ii) a direction given under section 387, or
 - (iii) this Act or the regulations,has not been discharged, and 5
- (d) the person was bound by that obligation when the person was the licence holder or an associate,
the person remains bound by the obligation until the obligation is discharged.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not continue an obligation to carry out exploration or recovery activities. 10
- (3) Subsection (1) continues an obligation that a person had to carry out exploration or recovery activities in a particular manner if the person carries them out.
- (4) The Minister may determine that the person is not subject to: 15
 - (a) any particular obligation under this section, or
 - (b) all the person's remaining obligations under this section.
- (5) A determination under subsection (4) is to be in writing.

Part 2.3 Retention licences

Division 1 General

132 Retention licences

This Part provides for the grant of retention licences over blocks in coastal waters. 5

Note. A retention licence is designed to allow an exploration licence holder to retain rights over an area if:

- the holder has identified and evaluated a significant mineral deposit in the exploration licence area, and
- mining the deposit is not commercially viable in the short term, and 10
- there is a reasonable prospect of development of the deposit in the longer term.

See section 145 for the grounds on which a retention licence may be granted.

133 Activities authorised by a retention licence 15

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), a retention licence holder may:
- (a) explore for minerals in the licence area, and
 - (b) recover minerals in the licence area.

Note 1. The retention licence may specify a restricted range of activities that are the only ones authorised by the licence (see section 146 (3)). 20

Note 2. Under section 23 (1) the concept of "exploration" extends to activities that are directly related to exploration.

Note 3. Under section 24 (1) the concept of "recovery" extends to activities that are directly related to the recovery of minerals.

- (2) A retention licence does not authorise the recovery of minerals as part of a commercial mining operation. 25
- (3) If the licence is expressed to restrict the kind of minerals covered by the licence, the holder is not permitted to explore for, or to recover, minerals not covered by the licence.
- (4) A restriction on the kind of minerals covered by the licence may be inclusive (for example, only minerals A, B and C) or exclusive (for example, all minerals except A, B and C). 30

- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3), the holder does not recover an excluded mineral if, in the course of exploring for, or recovering, another mineral, the holder recovers some excluded mineral.

134 Minister may cancel or not renew retention licence without compensation

5

No compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of a retention licence by the Minister.

Note 1. The Minister may cancel the licence under section 189 or 190.

Note 2. The Minister may refuse under section 165 to renew the licence.

135 Licence rights may be suspended

10

- (1) The Minister must suspend particular rights conferred by a retention licence if the Minister is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest to do so.

- (2) The Minister may suspend rights under subsection (1) for a specified period or for an indefinite period.

15

- (3) The Minister may end a suspension at any time.

- (4) A suspension or the ending of a suspension must be in writing.

- (5) If the Minister:

- (a) suspends rights conferred by a retention licence, or
- (b) ends a suspension,

20

the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of the suspension or the ending of a suspension.

Note. See section 181 for the effect of the suspension on the obligations associated with the licence.

25

- (6) A suspension takes effect when:

- (a) the holder has been given notice of the suspension under subsection (5), and
- (b) the suspension has been registered under section 337.

136 Compensation for acquisition of property due to suspension of rights

- (1) If:
- (a) the Minister suspends licence rights under section 135, and
 - (b) the suspension results in the acquisition of property from a person, and 5
 - (c) the State and the person agree on an amount of compensation for the acquisition,
- the State must pay the person the agreed amount of compensation. 10
- (2) If:
- (a) the Minister suspends licence rights under section 135, and
 - (b) the suspension results in the acquisition of property from a person, and
 - (c) the State and the person do not agree on an amount of compensation for the acquisition, and 15
 - (d) the person brings an action for compensation against the State in the Supreme Court,
- the State must pay the person the amount of compensation (if any) that is determined by that Court. 20
- (3) In this section:
- acquisition of property* has the same meaning as it has in section 51 (xxxi) of the Commonwealth Constitution.

Division 2 Application for and grant of retention licence 25

137 Application for retention licence

- (1) An exploration licence holder may apply to the Minister for a retention licence over blocks within the exploration licence area.
- (2) A person may apply for a retention licence over a group of blocks only if: 30
 - (a) the group forms a discrete area, and
 - (b) there are not more than 20 blocks in the group.
- (3) The exploration licence holder may apply for 2 or more retention licences over different parts of the exploration licence area.

138 How to apply

- (1) The application must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) specify the blocks for which the application is made, and 5
 - (d) include details of:
 - (i) the reasons why the applicant is applying for a retention licence rather than a mining licence, and
 - (ii) the mineral deposit that the applicant has identified and evaluated and that the applicant believes is commercially viable in the longer term, and 10
 - (iii) the applicant's assessment of the present and potential commercial viability of the mineral deposit, and
 - (iv) the overall work program that the applicant has already carried out under the exploration licence on the blocks covered by the application, and 15
 - (v) the amount of money that the applicant has already spent under the exploration licence on and in connection with the blocks covered by the application, and 20
 - (vi) the activities that the applicant intends to carry out on the blocks covered by the application, and
 - (vii) the amount of money that the applicant intends to spend on and in connection with those activities, and 25
 - (viii) the technical qualifications of the applicant and of the applicant's employees who are likely to be involved in activities authorised by the licence, and
 - (ix) the technical advice available to the applicant, and
 - (x) the financial resources available to the applicant, and 30

- (e) be accompanied by maps that:
 - (i) relate to the blocks, and
 - (ii) comply with the regulations, and
- (f) specify an address for service of notices under this Act and the regulations.

5

Note. For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.

- (2) The mineral deposit details given under subsection (1) (d) (ii) must include:
 - (a) a full description of the mineral deposit, and
 - (b) both factual information about the deposit and the applicant's interpretation of the factual information.
- (3) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant.

10

139 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee.
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee.

15

140 Application must be advertised

20

- (1) The applicant must advertise the application in a newspaper circulating throughout the State.
- (2) The advertisement must contain:
 - (a) the applicant's name and address, and
 - (b) a map and description of the blocks applied for that are sufficient for the blocks to be identified, and
 - (c) the address of the Minister, and
 - (d) a statement:
 - (i) that the applicant has applied for a retention licence for the blocks described in the notice, and

25

30

- (ii) that invites comment from the public on the application, and
 - (iii) that requests that comments be sent to the applicant and the Minister within 30 days after the day on which the advertisement is published. 5
- (3) The advertisement must be published:
 - (a) as soon as possible after the applicant makes the application, and
 - (b) in any case, subject to subsection (4), within 14 days after the day on which the applicant makes the application. 10
- (4) If:
 - (a) the applicant applies to the Minister within the 14 day period referred to in subsection (3) for an extension of the period, and
 - (b) the Minister extends the period, 15

the advertisement must be published within the period as extended by the Minister.

141 Request for further information

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant for further information about the application. 20
- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided. 25
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided:
 - (a) in writing, and
 - (b) within the time specified in the request.

142 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1). 30

143 Minister may provisionally grant licence

If the applicant does what is required by sections 138 to 141, the Minister may:

- (a) subject to section 145, provisionally grant a retention licence to the applicant, or
- (b) refuse the application.

5

Note. Under section 154, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration). The grant will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 151 for **proper acceptance**).

10

144 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

145 Grounds for granting retention licence

- (1) The Minister may provisionally grant the retention licence only if the Minister is satisfied that:
 - (a) the exploration licence holder has identified and evaluated a significant mineral deposit in the exploration licence area, and
 - (b) there are reasonable grounds for the holder not applying immediately for a mining licence.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), reasonable grounds for not applying immediately for a mining licence include the following:
 - (a) the need to obtain government approvals (for example, relating to environmental protection) before mining activities can commence,
 - (b) the need to carry out further exploration or evaluation in order to establish the commercial viability of a mineral deposit found in the licence area,
 - (c) the need to develop technologies before mining activities can commence,

15

20

25

30

- (d) the need to arrange finance, or to secure additional capital reserves, before mining activities can commence,
- (e) the existence of economic considerations (for example, the prevailing condition of the commodity market for the minerals concerned) that effectively preclude mining activities in the immediate future, 5
- (f) the existence of political considerations that effectively preclude mining activities in the immediate future.

146 Matters to be specified in the licence

- (1) The licence must specify: 10
 - (a) the blocks covered by the licence, and
 - (b) the term of the licence, and
 - (c) the licence conditions.
- (2) The term specified under subsection (1) (b) is not to exceed 5 years. 15
- (3) The licence may specify the activities that may be carried out under the licence.
- (4) If the licence includes a specification under subsection (3), the licence authorises only the specified activities.

147 Applicant must be notified 20

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of a decision under section 143.
- (2) If the Minister provisionally grants a retention licence:
 - (a) the Minister must give the licence to the provisional holder, and 25
 - (b) the notice under subsection (1) must contain the following information:
 - (i) notification of any determination under section 399 that the provisional holder must lodge a security,

- (ii) notification that the provisional grant will lapse unless the provisional holder, before the end of the primary payment period:
 - (A) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and
 - (B) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (C) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425.

5

148 Amendment of conditions

10

- (1) If the provisional holder is dissatisfied with a licence condition, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given the licence under section 147.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may amend the licence condition and, with the consent of the provisional holder, any other licence condition.
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of a decision under this section.

15

20

149 Amendment of security requirements

- (1) If the provisional holder:
 - (a) is notified of a security requirement, and
 - (b) is dissatisfied with the amount of the security required,the provisional holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination under section 399.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 147.

25

- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make a new determination under section 399.
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of the new determination.

150 Extension of primary payment period 5

- (1) If the provisional holder makes a request under section 148 or 149, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment period.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 147. 10
- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request, the Minister must:
 - (a) determine the period of the extension, and
 - (b) give the provisional holder a written notice of the period of the extension.

151 Acceptance of grant of retention licence 15

- (1) The provisional grant of a retention licence is properly accepted by the provisional holder if, before the required time, the provisional holder:
 - (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and
 - (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and 20
 - (c) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425.
- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary payment period or, if the provisional holder has been granted an extension of the primary payment period under section 150, the end of the secondary payment period. 25

Note. Under section 154, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before the grant is registered (see section 333 for registration).

152 Conditions applicable to licence on grant

If the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted under section 151, it is subject to:

- (a) the conditions specified in the licence given to the applicant under section 147, or
- (b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 148, those conditions as amended.

5

153 Lapse of provisional grant of retention licence

If the provisional grant of the licence is not properly accepted under section 151, the provisional grant lapses.

10

Division 3 Duration of retention licence

154 Initial term of retention licence

- (1) A retention licence comes into force on:
 - (a) the day on which the grant of the licence is registered, or
 - (b) if a day later than the day on which the grant of the licence is registered is specified in the licence as its commencement day, that specified day.
- (2) The initial term of a retention licence expires at the end of the period specified in the licence under section 146 (1).

15

Note 1. For the maximum initial term see section 146 (2).

20

Note 2. The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 187).

- (3) The period runs from:
 - (a) the day on which the licence is provisionally granted, or
 - (b) if a day later than the day on which the licence is provisionally granted is specified in the licence as its commencement day, that specified day.

25

155 Term of renewal of licence

- (1) A renewal of a retention licence comes into force on:
- (a) the day on which the renewal is registered, or
 - (b) the day on which the previous term of the licence expires,
- whichever is the later.

5

Note. See Division 5 for renewal.

- (2) The term of a renewal of a licence expires at the end of the period specified in the notice under section 169.

Note 1. For the maximum term of renewal see section 169 (3).

Note 2. The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 187).

10

- (3) The period runs from the expiry of the previous term of the licence.

- (4) In working out the period referred to in subsection (3) section 156 is to be disregarded.

156 Effect of application for renewal on term of retention licence

15

If:

- (a) a retention licence holder applies to renew the licence under section 159, and
- (b) the current term of the licence expires, and
- (c) a renewal of the licence does not take effect immediately after the current term expires,

20

the licence remains in force after the current term expires until:

- (d) a renewal of the licence takes effect, or
- (e) a provisional renewal of the licence lapses, or
- (f) the application for renewal is withdrawn or refused.

25

157 Effect of application for mining licence on term of retention licence

If:

- (a) a retention licence holder applies for a mining licence over the licence area, or part of the licence area, of the retention licence, and 5
 - (b) the current term of the retention licence expires, and
 - (c) a grant of the mining licence does not take effect before the current term of the retention licence expires,
- the retention licence remains in force until: 10
- (d) the grant of the mining licence takes effect, or
 - (e) a provisional grant of the mining licence lapses, or
 - (f) the application for the mining licence is withdrawn or refused.

Division 4 Voluntary surrender of part of retention licence area 15

158 Voluntary surrender of blocks if discrete area remains

- (1) A retention licence holder may surrender a block or some of the blocks covered by the licence if the remaining blocks in the licence area form a discrete area. 20

Note. See section 187 for the surrender of the whole licence.

- (2) A surrender under subsection (1) must:
 - (a) be made in writing, and
 - (b) identify the blocks surrendered, and
 - (c) be given to the Minister. 25

Note. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)).

Division 5 Application for and grant of renewal of retention licence

159 Application for renewal of retention licence 30

A retention licence holder may apply to the Minister to renew the licence.

Note. At each renewal, the licence conditions are reviewed (see section 177).

160 When application to be made

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the application must be made at least 6 months before the day on which the licence is to expire.
- (2) The Minister may accept an application that is made later than 6 months before the day on which the licence is to expire if:
 - (a) the application is made before the day on which the licence expires, and
 - (b) the Minister believes that there are reasonable grounds for accepting the application.

161 How to apply for renewal 10

- (1) The application must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) include details of:
 - (i) the reasons why the applicant is applying to renew the retention licence rather than applying for a mining licence, and 15
 - (ii) the activities carried out by the applicant under the licence during its current term, and
 - (iii) the amount of money spent by the applicant in relation to the blocks covered by the licence during its current term, and 20
 - (iv) the results obtained by the applicant from carrying out the activities referred to in subparagraph (ii), and
 - (v) the activities that the applicant intends to carry out under the licence during the term applied for, and 25
 - (vi) the amount of money that the applicant intends to spend in relation to activities authorised by the licence during the term applied for.

Note. For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41. 30

- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant.

162 Request for further information

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant to provide further information relating to the application.
- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be in writing, and 5
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided.
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided:
 - (a) in writing, and 10
 - (b) within the time specified in the request.

163 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee.
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee. 15

164 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

165 Provisional renewal of retention licence

20

The Minister may:

- (a) provisionally renew the licence, or
- (b) subject to section 168, refuse to renew the licence.

Note 1. Under section 155, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 334 for registration). The renewal will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 173 for **proper acceptance**). 25

Note 2. Under section 177, new conditions may be imposed on renewal.

166 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

167 Matters that may be taken into account

In determining whether to renew the licence, the Minister may have regard to: 5

- (a) whether mining activities are commercially viable in the retention licence area, and
- (b) whether the applicant has complied with:
 - (i) this Act, and
 - (ii) the regulations, and 10
 - (iii) any licence conditions.

168 Refusal of application for renewal

- (1) If the Minister proposes to refuse to renew the licence, the Minister must give the applicant notice of the proposed refusal.

Note. The retention licence remains in force until the application for renewal has been finally determined (ie until the Minister decides whether or not to renew the licence) (see section 156). 15
- (2) The notice must:
 - (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) give details of the Minister's reasons for the proposal not to renew the licence, and 20
 - (c) invite the applicant to make written submissions on the proposed non-renewal to the Minister, and
 - (d) specify the day by which submissions may be made to the Minister. 25
- (3) The day specified under subsection (2) (d) is to be at least 30 days after the day on which the notice under subsection (1) is given to the applicant.
- (4) The Minister, in deciding whether to refuse to renew the licence, must have regard to any submissions made by the applicant in response to the notice under subsection (1). 30

169 Applicant must be notified

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of the Minister's decision under section 165.
- (2) If the Minister provisionally renews the licence under section 165, the notice must contain the following information: 5
 - (a) notification of the term of the renewal,
 - (b) notification of the conditions of the renewed licence,
 - (c) notification of any determination under section 399 that the applicant must lodge a security or a further security,
 - (d) notification that the provisional renewal will lapse unless 10
 - (i) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and
 - (ii) lodges any security required under section 399, and 15
 - (iii) pays the fee that must be paid under section 425.
- Note.** Paragraph (b): section 177 provides for renewals to be granted subject to conditions.
- (3) The term specified under subsection (2) (a) is not to exceed 5 20 years.

170 Amendment of conditions

- (1) If the licence holder:
 - (a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 165, and
 - (b) is notified of the licence conditions, and 25
 - (c) is dissatisfied with a condition,the holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the applicant is given notice under section 169.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may 30 amend the licence conditions and, with the consent of the holder, any other licence condition.
- (4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of a decision under this section.

171 Amendment of security requirements

- (1) If the licence holder:
 - (a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 165, and
 - (b) is notified of a security requirement, and 5
 - (c) is dissatisfied with the amount of the security required, the holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination under section 399.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 169. 10
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make a new determination under section 399.
- (4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of the new determination.

172 Extension of primary payment period 15

- (1) If the licence holder makes a request under section 170 or 171, the holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment period.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 169. 20
- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request to extend the primary payment period, the Minister must:
 - (a) determine the period of the extension, and
 - (b) give the holder a written notice informing the holder of the period of the extension. 25

173 Acceptance of renewal of retention licence

- (1) The provisional renewal of a retention licence is properly accepted by the licence holder if, before the required time, the holder:
 - (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and 30
 - (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (c) pays the fee that must be paid under section 425.

- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary payment period or, if the licence holder has been granted an extension of the primary payment period under section 172, the end of the secondary payment period.

Note. Under section 155, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 334 for registration). 5

174 Conditions applicable to licence on renewal

If the provisional renewal is properly accepted under section 173, the renewed licence is subject to:

- (a) the conditions specified in the notice given to the licence holder under section 169, or 10
(b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 170, those conditions as amended.

175 Lapse of provisional renewal of retention licence

If the provisional renewal of a retention licence is not properly accepted under section 173, the provisional renewal lapses. 15

Division 6 Obligations associated with retention licence

176 General

- (1) The sources of obligations associated with a retention licence are: 20
(a) the licence conditions, and
(b) obligations arising from directions under section 387 or 392 given by the Minister, and
(c) obligations imposed by this Act and the regulations.

Note. For paragraph (a) see section 177. For paragraph (c) see sections 44, 177 to 185, 372 and 391 (1). 25

- (2) If a retention licence has 2 or more holders, all the holders are jointly and severally bound by the obligations that attach to the licence.

177 Conditions of retention licence

- (1) The Minister may grant or renew a retention licence subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.
- (2) If the Minister grants or renews a retention licence subject to conditions, the conditions must be specified in the licence. 5
- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), the Minister may attach the following kinds of conditions to the grant or renewal of a retention licence:
 - (a) a condition requiring the licence holder to take out insurance as required by the Minister, 10
 - (b) a condition requiring the holder to carry out certain activities in or in relation to the licence area during the term of the licence,
 - (c) a condition requiring the holder to spend a specified amount of money in carrying out the activities referred to in paragraph (b), 15
 - (d) a condition requiring the holder to lodge a security with the Minister,
 - (e) a condition requiring the holder to keep specified information, 20
 - (f) a condition requiring the holder to give the Minister, on request, specified information,
 - (g) a condition requiring the holder to take steps to protect the environment of the licence area, including conditions relating to: 25
 - (i) protecting wildlife, or
 - (ii) minimising the effect on the environment of the licence area and the area surrounding the licence area of activities carried out in the licence area,
 - (h) a condition requiring the holder to repair any damage to the environment caused by activities in the licence area, 30
 - (i) a condition requiring the holder to pay a specified penalty to the State if the holder does not comply with a licence condition.

-
- (4) A condition under subsection (3) (d) must specify:
- (a) the amount of the security required, and
 - (b) the kind of security required, and
 - (c) the manner and form in which the security is to be lodged.
- (5) Without limiting subsection (3) (d), a condition under that provision may require the lodgment of a security in the form of a guarantee and if a guarantee is required the condition may specify:
- (a) the kind of person who is to give the guarantee, and
 - (b) the terms of the guarantee.

178 No conditions requiring payment of money

Except for a condition requiring the payment of a penalty or lodgment of a security, a licence condition must not require the payment of money to the State.

179 Variation of conditions

- (1) If:
- (a) a retention licence holder requests the Minister in writing to vary a licence condition, or
 - (b) part of the licence area of a retention licence is surrendered under section 158,
- the Minister may vary a licence condition.
- (2) If a Minister gives:
- (a) a direction under section 387, or
 - (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,
- to a retention licence holder, the Minister may vary a licence condition to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption.
- (3) The Minister may vary a licence condition subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

- (4) If the Minister varies a licence condition, the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that:
- (a) informs the holder of the variation, and
 - (b) specifies the conditions which have been varied, and
 - (c) specifies any conditions to which the variation is subject. 5

180 Exemption from or suspension of conditions

- (1) If:
- (a) a retention licence holder requests the Minister in writing to:
 - (i) suspend a licence condition, or 10
 - (ii) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition, or
 - (b) part of the licence area of a retention licence is surrendered under section 158,
- the Minister may: 15
- (c) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (d) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition.
- (2) If the Minister gives:
- (a) a direction under section 387, or 20
 - (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,
- to a retention licence holder, the Minister may suspend a licence condition, or exempt the holder from compliance with a licence condition, to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption. 25
- (3) The Minister may:
- (a) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (b) exempt the licence holder from compliance with a licence condition, 30
- subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

- (4) If the Minister:
- (a) suspends a licence condition, or
 - (b) exempts the licence holder from complying with a licence condition,

the Minister must give the holder a written notice that:

- (c) informs the holder of the exemption or suspension, and
- (d) specifies the conditions which have been suspended or affected by the exemption, and
- (e) specifies any conditions to which the suspension or exemption is subject.

Note. A suspension or exemption of a condition does not take effect until registered (see section 337).

181 Automatic suspension of conditions if licence rights are suspended

If:

- (a) the Minister suspends particular rights conferred by a retention licence under section 135, and
- (b) a licence condition is affected by the suspension,

the licence condition is suspended for the period of the suspension of the rights.

182 Significant changes in circumstances to be reported to Minister

- (1) A retention licence holder must notify the Minister of any change of circumstances that significantly affects the long term viability of mining activities in the retention licence area.

Note. The Minister may cancel the retention licence if the Minister believes that circumstances have changed so that mining activities can now commence (see section 190).

- (2) Subsection (1) applies to a change of circumstances whether favourable or unfavourable to the long term viability of mining activities in the retention licence area.

183 Work practices

A person who is a retention licence holder, or an associate of the holder, in carrying out activities in the licence area that are authorised by the licence, must take all reasonable steps:

- | | | |
|-----|---|----|
| (a) | to ensure that the activities are carried out at a standard that is accepted as reasonable and proper in the mining industry, and | 5 |
| (b) | to maintain in good repair all structures and equipment erected in, or brought into, the licence area by the person, and | 10 |
| (c) | to remove from the licence area any structure, equipment or other property that: | |
| | (i) belongs to the person, or is under the person's control, and | |
| | (ii) is not being used, or is not going to be used, in connection with the activities. | 15 |

Maximum penalty: \$20 000.

Note. The safety of offshore exploration and mining activities is governed by the *Coal Mines Regulation Act 1992* and the *Mines Inspection Act 1901*.

184 Licence holder must keep specified records etc 20

A retention licence holder must:

- | | | |
|-----|---|----|
| (a) | keep whatever records and samples, and | |
| (b) | give whatever records and samples to the Minister for inspection, and | |
| (c) | make whatever returns, | 25 |
| | are necessary to comply with: | |
| (d) | the regulations, or | |
| (e) | the licence conditions, or | |
| (f) | a direction given by the Minister under section 387. | |

Note. Under sections 386 and 387 the Minister may direct a person to keep records and samples and to give records and samples to the Minister, and to make returns.	30
--	----

Maximum penalty: \$10 000.

185 Licence holder must assist inspectors

A retention licence holder must provide an inspector with reasonable facilities and assistance so that the inspector is able to carry out compliance inspections.

Note. See sections 377 to 384 for compliance inspections.

5

Maximum penalty: \$5 000.

Division 7 Expiry of retention licence

186 General

A retention licence expires if:

- (a) the term of the licence ends without the licence being renewed, or 10
- (b) the licence holder surrenders the licence, or
- (c) a mining licence is granted over the blocks in the licence area of the retention licence, or
- (d) the licence is cancelled. 15

Note. For paragraph (a) see Division 5. For paragraph (b) see section 187. For paragraph (c) see section 188. For paragraph (d) see sections 189 and 190.

187 Voluntary surrender of retention licence

A retention licence holder may surrender the licence. 20

Note 1. See Division 4 for voluntary surrender of part of a licence area.

Note 2. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)).

188 Automatic expiry of retention licence when mining licence takes effect

25

If:

- (a) a retention licence is in force, and
- (b) a mining licence over all or some of the blocks in the retention licence area comes into force under section 232,

the retention licence expires in relation to the blocks covered by the mining licence. 30

189 Cancellation of retention licence, breach of condition etc

- (1) Subject to subsection (5), the Minister may cancel a retention licence if the licence holder:
 - (a) breaches a licence condition, or
 - (b) contravenes a provision of this Act or the regulations, or 5
 - (c) breaches a condition attached to an approval under section 365 (2).
- (2) If the Minister proposes to cancel a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must give the holder a written notice that informs the holder of the proposed cancellation. 10
- (3) The notice must:
 - (a) specify the reason for the proposed cancellation, and
 - (b) invite the holder to make submissions in relation to the proposed cancellation, and
 - (c) specify the day by which submissions may be made to the Minister, and 15
 - (d) specify an address where submissions are to be lodged.
- (4) The day specified under subsection (3) (c) must be not less than 60 days after the day on which the notice is given.
- (5) The Minister may cancel the licence only if: 20
 - (a) the holder has been given a notice under subsection (2), and
 - (b) the Minister has considered:
 - (i) any submission made by the holder in accordance with subsection (3), and 25
 - (ii) any steps taken by the holder to remedy the breach or contravention that led to the proposal to cancel the licence and to prevent any similar breach or contravention from happening again, and
 - (c) the Minister is satisfied that no special circumstances exist 30 that justify the licence not being cancelled.

190 Cancellation of retention licence—mining activities viable

- (1) If the Minister believes that mining activities should commence in a retention licence area, the Minister must ask the licence holder to explain to the Minister why the holder should not apply for a mining licence over the retention licence area. 5
- (2) A request under subsection (1) must:
 - (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) specify the day by which the holder is to give the explanation to the Minister.
- (3) The day specified under subsection (2) (b) is to be at least 30 days after the day on which the request is given to the holder. 10
- (4) An explanation provided in response to a request under subsection (1) must be in writing.
- (5) The Minister may cancel the retention licence if:
 - (a) a request is made under subsection (1), and 15
 - (b) either:
 - (i) the holder does not give the Minister an explanation in response to the request by the day specified in the request, or
 - (ii) the holder gives the Minister an explanation in response to the request but the Minister does not consider the explanation to be satisfactory. 20
- (6) If the Minister cancels a retention licence under subsection (5), the Minister may specify the day on which the cancellation takes effect. 25
- (7) Without limiting subsection (6), the Minister, in determining the day on which the cancellation is to take effect, may have regard to the time needed by the holder to obtain the grant of a mining licence over the retention licence area.

191 Obligations of former retention licence holders and former associates

- (1) Subject to subsection (4), if:
 - (a) a person was:
 - (i) a retention licence holder, or 5
 - (ii) an associate of a retention licence holder, and
 - (b) the licence:
 - (i) expires, or
 - (ii) is cancelled, or
 - (iii) is surrendered, and 10
 - (c) an obligation associated with the licence arising out of:
 - (i) a licence condition, or
 - (ii) a direction given under section 387, or
 - (iii) this Act or the regulations, 15

has not been discharged, and
 - (d) the person was bound by that obligation when the person was the licence holder or an associate,

the person remains bound by the obligation until the obligation is discharged.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not continue an obligation to carry out exploration or recovery activities. 20
- (3) Subsection (1) continues an obligation that a person had to carry out exploration or recovery activities in a particular manner if the person carries them out.
- (4) The Minister may determine that the person is not subject to: 25
 - (a) any particular obligation under this section, or
 - (b) all the person's remaining obligations under this section.
- (5) A determination under subsection (4) is to be in writing.

Part 2.4 Mining licences

Division 1 General

192 Mining licences

- (1) This Part provides for the grant of mining licences over blocks in coastal waters. 5
- (2) A mining licence may be granted over:
- (a) a vacant standard block (see Division 2), or
 - (b) certain blocks that are not vacant (see Division 2), or
 - (c) a tender block (see Division 3).

Note 1. A tender block is a block that has been declared available for tender. A standard block is any other block (see sections 19 and 20). 10

Note 2. A retention or exploration licence holder may apply for a mining licence over the same area or part of the same area.

193 Activities authorised by a mining licence

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a mining licence holder may: 15
- (a) recover minerals in the licence area, and
 - (b) explore for minerals in the licence area.

Note 1. Under section 23 (1) the concept of "exploration" extends to activities that are directly related to exploration.

Note 2. Under section 24 (1) the concept of "recovery" extends to activities that are directly related to the recovery of minerals. 20

- (2) If the licence is expressed to restrict the kind of minerals covered by the licence, the holder is not permitted to recover, or to explore for, minerals not covered by the licence.
- (3) A restriction on the kind of minerals covered by the licence may be inclusive (for example, only minerals A, B and C) or exclusive (for example, all minerals except A, B and C). 25

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2), the holder does not recover an excluded mineral if, in the course of recovering, or exploring for, another mineral, the holder recovers some excluded mineral.

194 Minister may cancel or not renew mining licence without compensation

5

No compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of a mining licence by the Minister.

Note 1. The Minister may cancel the licence under section 265.

Note 2. The Minister may refuse under section 242 to renew the licence.

195 Licence rights may be suspended

10

- (1) The Minister must suspend particular rights conferred by a mining licence if the Minister is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest to do so.

- (2) The Minister may suspend rights under subsection (1) for a specified period or for an indefinite period.

15

- (3) The Minister may end a suspension at any time.

- (4) A suspension or the ending of a suspension must be in writing.

- (5) If the Minister:

- (a) suspends rights conferred by a mining licence, or
- (b) ends a suspension,

20

the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of the suspension or the ending of a suspension.

Note. See section 258 for the effect of the suspension on the obligations associated with the licence.

25

- (6) A suspension takes effect when:

- (a) the holder has been given notice of the suspension under subsection (5), and
- (b) the suspension has been registered under section 337.

196 Compensation for acquisition of property due to suspension of rights

- (1) If:
- (a) the Minister suspends licence rights under section 195, and
 - (b) the suspension results in the acquisition of property from a person, and 5
 - (c) the State and the person agree on an amount of compensation for the acquisition,
- the State must pay the person the agreed amount of compensation. 10
- (2) If:
- (a) the Minister suspends licence rights under section 195, and
 - (b) the suspension results in the acquisition of property from a person, and
 - (c) the State and the person do not agree on an amount of compensation for the acquisition, and 15
 - (d) the person brings an action for compensation against the State in the Supreme Court,
- the State must pay the person the amount of compensation (if any) that is determined by that Court. 20
- (3) In this section:
- acquisition of property* has the same meaning as it has in section 51 (xxxi) of the Commonwealth Constitution.

Division 2 Application for and grant of mining licence over standard blocks 25

197 Application for mining licence over vacant standard block

- (1) A person may apply to the Minister for a mining licence over a standard block that is vacant.
- (2) A standard block is vacant if no exploration, retention or mining licence is in force over the block. 30

- (3) The application must not cover more than 20 blocks.
- (4) If the application is for a licence over a group of blocks, the blocks must form a discrete area.

198 Holder of exploration licence or retention licence may apply for mining licence

5

- (1) An exploration or retention licence holder may apply to the Minister for a mining licence over all or some of the blocks in the licence area of the exploration or retention licence.
- (2) A person may apply for a mining licence under subsection (1) over a group of blocks only if:
 - (a) the group forms a discrete area, and
 - (b) there are not more than 20 blocks in the group.
- (3) The holder may apply for 2 or more mining licences over different parts of the licence area of the exploration or retention licence.

10

15

199 How to apply

- (1) An application under section 197 or 198 must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) specify the blocks for which the application is made, and
 - (d) include details of:
 - (i) the activities that the applicant intends to carry out on the block or blocks covered by the application, and
 - (ii) the amount of money that the applicant intends to spend on those activities, and
 - (iii) the technical qualifications of the applicant and of the applicant's employees who are likely to be involved in activities authorised by the licence, and
 - (iv) the technical advice available to the applicant, and

20

25

30

- (v) the financial resources available to the applicant, and
 - (vi) if the licence is to be held by more than one person, the share of the licence that each prospective holder will hold, and 5
 - (e) be accompanied by maps that:
 - (i) relate to the blocks, and
 - (ii) comply with the regulations, and
 - (f) specify an address for service of notices under this Act and the regulations. 10
- Note.** For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.
- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant.

200 Effect of inclusion of unavailable block in application

- If: 15
- (a) a person applies under section 197 or 198 for a licence over a group of blocks, and
 - (b) because of section 18, 197 or 198 a mining licence cannot be granted over one or more of the blocks in the group,
- the Minister may still deal with the application to the extent to which the application covers blocks for which a mining licence can be granted. 20
- Note.** A mining licence cannot be granted over a block that is not vacant or over a reserved block (see section 18).

201 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee. 25
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee. 30

202 Application must be advertised

- (1) The applicant must advertise the application in a newspaper that circulates throughout the State.
- (2) The advertisement must contain:
 - (a) the applicant's name and address, and 5
 - (b) a map and description of the blocks applied for that are sufficient for the blocks to be identified, and
 - (c) the address of the Minister, and
 - (d) a statement:
 - (i) that the applicant has applied for a mining licence over the blocks described in the notice, and 10
 - (ii) that invites comment from the public on the application, and
 - (iii) that requests that comments be sent to the applicant and the Minister within 30 days after the day on which the advertisement is published. 15
- (3) The advertisement must be published:
 - (a) as soon as possible after the applicant lodges the application, and
 - (b) in any case, subject to subsection (4), within 14 days after the day on which the applicant lodges the application. 20
- (4) If:
 - (a) the applicant applies to the Minister within the 14 day period referred to in subsection (3) for an extension of the period, and 25
 - (b) the Minister extends the period,

the advertisement must be published within the period as extended by the Minister.

203 How multiple applications are dealt with

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), if a block is covered by 2 or more applications for a mining or exploration licence, the Minister must deal with the applications in the order in which they are made. 30

Note. See also section 58.

- (2) If:
- (a) the applications are lodged within a particular time of each other, and
 - (b) the time is less than the time prescribed by the regulations,
- the Minister must determine the order in which the applications are to be dealt with by drawing lots in the way prescribed by the regulations. 5

204 Request for further information

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant for further information relating to the application. 10
- (2) The request must:
- (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided. 15
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided:
- (a) in writing, and
 - (b) within the time specified in the request.

205 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1). 20

206 Minister may provisionally grant licence

If the applicant does what is required by sections 199 to 204, the Minister may:

- (a) provisionally grant a mining licence to the applicant, or
- (b) subject to section 208, refuse the application. 25

Note. Under section 232, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration). The grant will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 214 for **proper acceptance**).

207 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

208 Refusal of application for mining licence made under section 198

- | | | |
|-----|--|----|
| (1) | If the Minister proposes to refuse an application for a mining licence made under section 198, the Minister must notify the applicant of the proposed refusal. | 5 |
| (2) | The notice must: | |
| | (a) be in writing, and | |
| | (b) specify the reason for the proposed refusal, and | 10 |
| | (c) invite the applicant to make written submissions in relation to the proposed refusal, and | |
| | (d) specify the day by which submissions may be made to the Minister, and | |
| | (e) specify an address where submissions are to be lodged. | 15 |
| (3) | The day specified under subsection (2) (d) must be not less than 30 days after the day on which the notice is given. | |
| (4) | The Minister may refuse to grant an application for a mining licence made under section 198 only if: | |
| | (a) the applicant has been given a notice under subsection (1), and | 20 |
| | (b) the Minister has considered any submission made by the applicant, and | |
| | (c) the Minister is satisfied that no special circumstances exist that justify the licence being granted. | 25 |

209 Matters to be specified in the licence

- | | | |
|-----|--|----|
| (1) | The licence must specify: | |
| | (a) the blocks covered by the licence, and | |
| | (b) the term of the licence, and | |
| | (c) the licence conditions. | 30 |
| (2) | The term specified under subsection (1) (b) is not to exceed 21 years. | |

210 Applicant must be notified

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of the Minister's decision under section 206.
- (2) If the Minister provisionally grants a mining licence:
 - (a) the Minister must give the licence to the provisional holder, and 5
 - (b) the notice under subsection (1) must contain the following information:
 - (i) notification of any determination under section 399 that the provisional holder must lodge a security, 10
 - (ii) notification that the provisional grant will lapse unless the provisional holder, before the end of the primary payment period:
 - (I) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and 15
 - (II) lodges any security required by the Minister under section 399, and
 - (III) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425.

211 Amendment of conditions 20

- (1) If the provisional holder is dissatisfied with a licence condition, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given the licence under section 210. 25
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may amend the licence condition and, with the consent of the provisional holder, any other licence condition.
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of a decision under this section. 30

212 Amendment of security requirements

- (1) If the provisional holder:
 - (a) is notified of a security requirement, and
 - (b) is dissatisfied with the amount of the security required,
 the provisional holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination under section 399. 5
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the applicant is given notice under section 210.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make a new determination under section 399. 10
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of the new determination.

213 Extension of primary payment period

- (1) If the provisional holder makes a request under section 211 or 212, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment period. 15
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 210.
- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request, the Minister must:
 - (a) determine the period of the extension, and 20
 - (b) give the provisional holder a written notice of the period of the extension.

214 Acceptance of grant of mining licence for standard block

- (1) The provisional grant of the mining licence is properly accepted by the provisional holder if, before the required time, the provisional holder: 25
 - (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and
 - (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (c) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425. 30

- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary payment period or, if the provisional holder has been granted an extension of the primary payment period under section 213, the end of the secondary payment period.

Note. Under section 232, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration).

5

215 Conditions applicable to licence on grant

If the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted under section 214, it is subject to:

- (a) the conditions specified in the licence given to the applicant under section 210, or
(b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 211, those conditions as amended.

10

216 Lapse of provisional grant of mining licence

If the provisional grant of the licence is not properly accepted under section 214, the provisional grant lapses.

15

Division 3 Application for and grant of mining licence over tender block

217 Matters to be determined before applications for mining licence over tender blocks invited

20

- (1) If the Minister proposes to invite applications for the grant of a mining licence over reserved blocks, the Minister must, before inviting the applications, determine:
- (a) the procedure and criteria that the Minister will adopt to allocate the licence, and
(b) the amount of security that will be required for the licence under section 399, and
(c) the initial term of the licence, and
(d) the licence conditions.
- (2) The term determined under subsection (1) (c) is not to exceed 21 years.

25

30

218 Minister may invite applications for mining licence over tender blocks

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the Minister may invite applications for the grant of a mining licence over reserved blocks.
- (2) Applications may be invited for a licence covering a group of reserved blocks only if the group forms a discrete area. 5
- (3) The Minister is to invite applications by publishing a tender block licence notice for the licence in the Gazette.

Note 1. A mining licence may cover not more than 20 tender blocks (see section 219). 10

Note 2. A mining licence might be made available by a tender block notice if a mineral deposit in the area had already been identified and sufficient information was already available to justify the issue of a mining licence rather than an exploration licence.

219 Tender block licence notice—mining licence 15

- (1) A tender block licence notice for a mining licence must:
 - (a) specify the blocks to be covered by the licence, and
 - (b) specify the period within which applications may be made, and
 - (c) specify the procedure and criteria that the Minister will adopt to allocate the licence, and 20
 - (d) specify the amount of security that the successful applicant will be required to lodge, and
 - (e) specify the initial term of the licence, and
 - (f) include a statement to the effect that information about: 25
 - (i) the security that the successful applicant will be required to lodge, and
 - (ii) the licence conditions,

may be obtained from the Minister.

-
- (2) Without limiting paragraph (c) of subsection (1), the Minister may for the purposes of that paragraph specify that the tender will be determined on the basis of either or both of the following:
- (a) the nature and extent of the mining activity proposed to be carried out,
 - (b) the amount of money offered for the licence.
- (3) The tender block licence notice may specify not more than 20 blocks for the mining licence.

5

220 Application for mining licence over tender blocks

If a tender block licence notice has been published inviting applications for a mining licence, a person may apply to the Minister for the licence.

10

221 How to apply

- (1) The application must:
- (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) be made before the end of the period specified in the tender block licence notice, and
 - (d) address the criteria specified under section 219 (1) (c), and
 - (e) include details of:
 - (i) the technical qualifications of the applicant and of the applicant's employees who are likely to be involved in activities authorised by the licence, and
 - (ii) the technical advice available to the applicant, and
 - (iii) the financial resources available to the applicant, and
 - (iv) if the licence is to be held by more than one person, the share in the licence that each prospective holder will hold, and
 - (f) specify an address for service of notices under this Act and the regulations.

15

20

25

30

Note. For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.

- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant.

222 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee.
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee. 5

223 Request for further information

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant for further information about the application.
- (2) The request must: 10
 - (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided.
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided: 15
 - (a) in writing, and
 - (b) within the time specified in the request.

224 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

225 Minister may provisionally grant licence 20

- (1) The Minister may provisionally grant a mining licence to an applicant who has done what is required by sections 221 to 223.
- (2) When provisionally granting a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must follow the procedure and apply the criteria specified in the tender block licence notice published for the licence under section 218. 25
- (3) If the Minister refuses to grant a licence under subsection (1) the Minister must give the applicant notice of the refusal.

226 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

227 Successful applicant must be notified

- (1) If the Minister provisionally grants a mining licence under section 225 or 231, the Minister must give the provisional holder: 5
- (a) the licence, and
 - (b) written notice that the provisional grant will lapse unless the provisional holder, within 30 days after the day on which the notice is given:
 - (i) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and 10
 - (ii) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (iii) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425, and
 - (iv) if the tender is determined on the basis of the amounts of money offered for the licence, pays to the Minister the amount that the provisional holder offered for the licence under section 221 (1) (d). 15
- (2) The licence must specify: 20
- (a) the blocks covered by the licence, and
 - (b) the term of the licence, and
 - (c) the licence conditions.

Note. For the term of a licence see subsection 217 (2).

228 Acceptance of grant of mining licence over tender blocks

The provisional grant of a mining licence is properly accepted by the provisional holder if, within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 227, the provisional holder: 25

- (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and
- (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and 30

- (c) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425, and
- (d) if the tender is determined on the basis of the amounts of money offered for the licence, pays to the Minister the amount that the provisional holder offered for the licence under section 221 (1) (d). 5

Note. Under section 232, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration).

229 Conditions applicable to licence on grant

If the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted, the licence is subject to the conditions determined under section 217. 10

230 Lapse of provisional grant of mining licence

If the provisional grant of the licence is not properly accepted under section 228, the provisional grant lapses.

231 Provisional grant to next applicant if grant lapses 15

- (1) If the provisional grant of the licence lapses under section 230, the Minister may provisionally grant the licence to another of the applicants for the licence.
- (2) When provisionally granting a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must follow the procedure and apply the criteria specified in the tender block licence notice published for the licence under section 218. 20

Division 4 Duration of mining licence

232 Initial term of mining licence

- (1) A mining licence comes into force on: 25
 - (a) the day on which the grant of the licence is registered, or
 - (b) if a day later than the day on which the grant of the licence is registered is specified in the licence as its commencement day, that specified day.

-
- (2) The initial term of a mining licence ends:
- (a) if the licence is granted under Division 2, at the end of the period specified in the licence under section 209 (1), or
 - (b) if the licence is granted under Division 3, at the end of the period specified under section 227 (2). 5
- Note.** The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 264).
- (3) The period runs from:
- (a) the day on which the licence is provisionally granted, or
 - (b) if a day later than the day on which the licence is provisionally granted is specified in the licence as its commencement day, that specified day. 10

233 Term of renewal of licence

- (1) A renewal of a mining licence comes into force on:
- (a) the day on which the renewal is registered, or
 - (b) the day on which the previous term of the licence expires, 15
- whichever is the later.
- Note.** See Division 6 for renewal.
- (2) The term of a renewal of a licence ends at the end of the period specified in the notice under section 246.
- Note 1.** For the maximum term of renewal see subsection 246 (3). 20
- Note 2.** The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 264).
- (3) The period runs from the day on which the previous term of the licence expires.
- (4) In working out the period referred to in subsection (3) section 234 is to be disregarded. 25

234 Effect of application for renewal on term of mining licence

If:

- (a) a mining licence holder applies to renew the licence under section 236, and

- (b) the current term of the licence expires, and
 - (c) a renewal of the licence does not take effect immediately after the current term expires,
- the licence remains in force after the current term expires until:
- (d) a renewal of the licence takes effect, or
 - (e) a provisional renewal of the licence lapses, or
 - (f) the application for renewal is withdrawn or refused.

5

Division 5 Voluntary surrender of part of mining licence area

235 Voluntary surrender of blocks if discrete area remains

10

- (1) A mining licence holder may surrender a block or some of the blocks covered by the licence if the remaining blocks in the licence area form a discrete area.

Note. See section 264 for the surrender of the whole licence.

- (2) A surrender under subsection (1) must:

15

- (a) be made in writing, and
- (b) identify the blocks surrendered, and
- (c) be given to the Minister.

Note. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)).

20

Division 6 Application for and grant of renewal of mining licence

236 Application for renewal of mining licence

A mining licence holder may apply to the Minister to renew the licence.

25

Note. At each renewal, the licence conditions are reviewed (see section 254).

237 When application to be made

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the application must be made at least 6 months before the day on which the licence is to expire.
- (2) The Minister may accept an application that is made later than 6 months before the day on which the licence is to expire if: 5
 - (a) the application is made before the day on which the licence expires, and
 - (b) the Minister believes that there are reasonable grounds for accepting the application.

238 How to apply for renewal 10

- (1) The application must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) include details of:
 - (i) the activities carried out by the applicant under the licence during its current term, and 15
 - (ii) the amount of money spent by the applicant in relation to the blocks covered by the licence during its current term, and
 - (iii) the activities that the applicant intends to carry out under the licence during the term applied for, and 20
 - (iv) the amount of money that the applicant intends to spend in relation to activities authorised by the licence during the term applied for.
- Note.** For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41. 25
- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant.

239 Request for further information

- (1) The Minister may ask the applicant to provide further information relating to the application. 30

- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) be given to the applicant, and
 - (c) specify the time within which the information must be provided. 5
- (3) Information requested under subsection (1) must be provided:
 - (a) in writing, and
 - (b) within the time specified in the request.

240 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee. 10
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee.

241 Section number not used 15

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

242 Provisional renewal of mining licence

The Minister may:

- (a) provisionally renew the licence, or
- (b) subject to section 245, refuse to renew the licence. 20

Note 1. Under section 233, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 334 for registration). The renewal will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 250 for **proper acceptance**).

Note 2. Under section 254, new conditions may be imposed on renewal. 25

243 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

244 Matters that may be taken into account

In deciding whether to renew a mining licence, the Minister may have regard to whether the applicant has complied with:

- (a) this Act, and
- (b) the regulations, and 5
- (c) any licence conditions.

245 Refusal of application for renewal

- (1) If the Minister proposes to refuse to renew the licence, the Minister must give the applicant notice of the proposed refusal.
- (2) The notice must: 10
 - (a) be in writing, and
 - (b) specify the reason for the proposed refusal, and
 - (c) invite the holder to make written submissions in relation to the proposed refusal, and
 - (d) specify the day by which submissions may be given to the Minister, and 15
 - (e) specify an address where submissions are to be lodged.
- (3) The day specified under subsection (2) (d) must be not less than 30 days after the day on which the notice is given.
- (4) The Minister may refuse to grant the application only if: 20
 - (a) the holder has been given a notice under subsection (1), and
 - (b) the Minister has considered any submission made by the applicant, and
 - (c) the Minister is satisfied that no special circumstances exist 25 that justify the renewal being granted.

246 Applicant must be notified

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of the Minister's decision under section 242.
- (2) If the Minister provisionally renews the licence under section 242, the notice must contain the following information: 30
 - (a) notification of the term of the renewal,
 - (b) notification of the conditions of the renewed licence,

- (c) notification of any determination under section 399 that the applicant must lodge a security or a further security,
- (d) notification that the provisional renewal will lapse unless the applicant, before the end of the primary payment period:
 - (i) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and
 - (ii) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (iii) pays the fee that must be paid for the renewal under section 425.

Note. Section 254 provides for renewals to be granted subject to conditions.

- (3) The term specified under subsection (2) (a) is not to be more than 21 years.

247 Amendment of conditions

- (1) If the licence holder:
 - (a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 242, and
 - (b) is notified of the licence conditions, and
 - (c) is dissatisfied with a condition,
 the holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 246.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may amend the licence condition and, with the consent of the holder, any other licence condition.
- (4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of a decision under this section.

248 Amendment of security requirements

- (1) If the licence holder:
 - (a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 242, and

-
- (b) is notified of a security requirement for the licence, and
(c) is dissatisfied with the amount of the security required,
the holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination
under section 399.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which
the holder is given notice under section 246. 5
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make
a new determination under section 399.
- (4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of the new
determination. 10

249 Extension of primary payment period

- (1) If the licence holder makes a request under section 247 or 248,
the holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment
period.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which
the holder is given notice under section 246. 15
- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request, the Minister must:
- (a) determine the period of the extension, and
(b) give the holder a written notice informing the holder of the
period of the extension. 20

250 Acceptance of renewal of mining licence

- (1) The provisional renewal of a mining licence is properly accepted
by the licence holder if, before the required time, the holder:
- (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and
(b) lodges any security required under section 399, and 25
(c) pays the fee that must be paid under section 425.
- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary
payment period or, if the provisional holder has been granted an
extension of the primary payment period under section 249, the
end of the secondary payment period. 30

Note. Under section 233, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective
before it is registered (see section 334 for registration).

251 Conditions applicable to licence on renewal

If the provisional renewal is properly accepted under section 250, the renewed licence is subject to:

- (a) the conditions specified in the notice given to the licence holder under section 246, or 5
- (b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 247, those conditions as amended.

252 Lapse of provisional renewal of mining licence

If the provisional renewal of a mining licence is not properly accepted under section 250, the provisional renewal lapses. 10

Division 7 Obligations associated with mining licence

253 General

- (1) The sources of obligations associated with a mining licence are:
 - (a) the licence conditions, and
 - (b) obligations arising from directions under section 387 or 392 given by the Minister, and 15
 - (c) obligations imposed by this Act and the regulations.

Note. For paragraph (a) see sections 254 to 256. For paragraph (c) see sections 44, 259 to 262, 372 and 391 (1).

- (2) If a mining licence has 2 or more holders, all the holders are jointly and severally bound by the obligations that attach to the licence. 20

254 Conditions of mining licence

- (1) The Minister may grant or renew a mining licence subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate. 25
- (2) If the Minister grants or renews a mining licence subject to conditions, the conditions must be specified in the licence.

-
- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), the Minister may attach the following kinds of conditions to the grant or renewal of a mining licence:
- (a) a condition requiring the licence holder to take out insurance as required by the Minister, 5
 - (b) a condition requiring the holder to carry out certain work in or in relation to the licence area during the term of the licence,
 - (c) a condition requiring the holder to lodge a security with the Minister, 10
 - (d) a condition requiring the holder to keep specified information,
 - (e) a condition requiring the holder to give to the Minister, on request, specified information,
 - (f) a condition requiring the holder to take steps to protect the environment of the licence area, including conditions relating to: 15
 - (i) protecting wildlife, or
 - (ii) minimising the effect on the environment of the licence area and the area surrounding the licence area of activities carried out in the licence area, 20
 - (g) a condition requiring the holder to repair any damage to the environment caused by activities in the licence area,
 - (h) a condition requiring the holder to pay a specified penalty to the State if the holder does not comply with a licence condition. 25
- (4) A condition under subsection (3) (c) must specify:
- (a) the amount of the security required, and
 - (b) the kind of security required, and
 - (c) the manner and form in which the security is to be lodged. 30
- (5) Without limiting subsection (3) (c), a condition under that provision may require the lodgment of a security in the form of a guarantee and if a guarantee is required the condition may specify:
- (a) the kind of person who is to give the guarantee, and 35
 - (b) the terms of the guarantee.
-

255 No conditions requiring payment of money

Except for a condition requiring the payment of a penalty or lodgment of security, a licence condition must not require the payment of money to the State.

256 Variation of conditions

5

- (1) If:
 - (a) a mining licence holder requests the Minister in writing to vary a licence condition, or
 - (b) part of the licence area of a mining licence is surrendered under section 235,

10

the Minister may vary a licence condition.
- (2) If the Minister gives:
 - (a) a direction under section 387, or
 - (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,

to a mining licence holder, the Minister may vary a licence condition to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption.

15
- (3) The Minister may vary a licence condition subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate. 20
- (4) If the Minister varies a licence condition, the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that:
 - (a) informs the holder of the variation, and
 - (b) specifies the conditions which have been varied, and
 - (c) specifies any conditions to which the variation is subject.

25

257 Exemption from or suspension of conditions

- (1) If:
 - (a) a mining licence holder requests the Minister in writing to:
 - (i) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (ii) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition, or

30
 - (b) part of the licence area of a mining licence is surrendered under section 235,

the Minister may:

- (c) suspend a licence condition, or
- (d) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition.

(2) If the Minister gives: 5

- (a) a direction under section 387, or
- (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,

to a mining licence holder, the Minister may suspend a licence condition, or exempt the holder from compliance with a licence condition, to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption. 10

(3) The Minister may:

- (a) suspend a licence condition, or
- (b) exempt the licence holder from complying with a licence condition, 15

subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

(4) If the Minister:

- (a) suspends a licence condition, or
- (b) exempts the licence holder from complying with a licence condition, 20

the Minister must give the holder a written notice that:

- (c) informs the holder of the exemption or suspension, and
- (d) specifies the conditions which have been suspended or affected by the exemption, and 25
- (e) specifies any conditions to which the suspension or exemption is subject.

Note. A suspension or exemption of a condition does not take effect until registered (see section 337).

258 Automatic suspension of conditions if licence rights are suspended

If:

- (a) the Minister suspends particular rights conferred by a mining licence under section 195, and 5
- (b) a licence condition is affected by the suspension,

the licence condition is suspended for the period of the suspension of the rights.

259 Work practices

A person who is a mining licence holder or an associate of the holder, in carrying out activities in the licence area that are authorised by the licence, must take all reasonable steps: 10

- (a) to ensure that the activities are carried out at a standard that is accepted as reasonable and proper in the mining industry, and 15
- (b) to maintain in good repair all structures and equipment erected in, or brought into, the licence area by the person, and
- (c) to remove from the licence area any structure, equipment or other property that: 20
 - (i) belongs to the person, or is under the person's control, and
 - (ii) is not being used, or is not going to be used, in connection with the activities.

Maximum penalty: \$20 000. 25

Note. The safety of offshore exploration and mining activities is governed by the *Coal Mines Regulation Act 1982* and the *Mines Inspection Act 1901*.

260 Licence holder must pay royalty

A mining licence holder must comply with Division 2 of Part 4.4.

261 Licence holder must keep specified records

A mining licence holder must:

- (a) keep whatever records and samples, and
- (b) give whatever records and samples to the Minister for inspection, and
- (c) make whatever returns,

5

are necessary to comply with:

- (d) the regulations, or
- (e) the licence conditions, or
- (f) a direction given by the Minister under section 387.

10

Note. Under section 386 and 387 the Minister may direct a person to keep records and cores, to collect and retain samples, and to make returns.

Maximum penalty: \$10 000.

262 Licence holder must assist inspectors

A mining licence holder must provide an inspector with reasonable facilities and assistance so that the inspector is able to carry out compliance inspections.

15

Note. See sections 377 to 384 for compliance inspections.

Maximum penalty: \$5 000.

Division 8 Expiry of mining licence

20

263 General

A mining licence expires if:

- (a) the term of the licence ends without the licence being renewed, or
- (b) the licence holder surrenders the licence, or
- (c) the licence is cancelled.

25

Note. For paragraph (a) see Division 6. For paragraph (b) see section 264. For paragraph (c) see section 265.

264 Voluntary surrender of mining licence

A mining licence holder may surrender the licence.

Note 1. See Division 5 for voluntary surrender of part of a licence area.

Note 2. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)).

5

265 Cancellation of mining licence

- (1) Subject to subsection (5), the Minister may cancel a mining licence if the licence holder:
 - (a) breaches a licence condition, or
 - (b) contravenes a provision of this Act or the regulations, or
 - (c) breaches a condition attached to an approval under section 365 (2).
- (2) If the Minister proposes to cancel a licence under subsection (1), the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of the proposed cancellation.
- (3) The notice must:
 - (a) specify the reason for the proposed cancellation, and
 - (b) invite the holder to make submissions in relation to the proposed cancellation, and
 - (c) specify the day by which submissions may be made to the Minister, and
 - (d) specify an address where submissions are to be lodged.
- (4) The day specified under subsection (3) (c) must be not less than 60 days after the day on which the notice is given.
- (5) The Minister may cancel the licence only if:
 - (a) the holder has been given a notice under subsection (2), and
 - (b) the Minister has considered:
 - (i) any submission made by the holder in accordance with subsection (3), and

30

- (ii) any steps taken by the holder to remedy the breach or contravention that led to the proposal to cancel the licence and to prevent any similar breach or contravention from happening again, and
- (c) the Minister is satisfied that no special circumstances exist that justify the licence not being cancelled. 5

266 Obligations of former mining licence holders and former associates

- (1) Subject to subsection (4), if:
 - (a) a person was: 10
 - (i) a mining licence holder, or
 - (ii) an associate of a mining licence holder, and
 - (b) the licence:
 - (i) expires, or
 - (ii) is cancelled, or 15
 - (iii) is surrendered, and
 - (c) an obligation associated with the licence arising out of:
 - (i) a licence condition, or
 - (ii) a direction given under section 387, or
 - (iii) this Act or the regulations, 20has not been discharged, and
 - (d) the person was bound by that obligation when the person was the licence holder or an associate,

the person remains bound by the obligation until the obligation is discharged. 25
- (2) Subsection (1) does not continue an obligation to carry out exploration or recovery activities.
- (3) Subsection (1) continues an obligation that a person had to carry out exploration or recovery activities in a particular manner if the person carries them out. 30

- (4) The Minister may determine that the person is not subject to:
 - (a) a particular obligation under this section, or
 - (b) all the person's remaining obligations under this section.
- (5) A determination under subsection (4) is to be in writing.

Part 2.5 Works licences

Division 1 General

267 Works licences

- (1) This Part provides for the grant of works licences over blocks in coastal waters. 5
- Note.** A works licence allows licence-related activities to be carried out on blocks that are outside the licence area of the exploration, retention or mining licence concerned.
- (2) A works licence can only authorise activities that:
- (a) are directly connected with activities that are carried out, or are to be carried out, under an exploration, retention or mining licence, and 10
 - (b) are necessary or desirable for the exploration, retention or mining licence holder to:
 - (i) effectively exercise the licence rights, or 15
 - (ii) effectively perform the licence obligations.
- (3) A works licence can be granted over a particular block even though the block is a reserved block or is in someone else's licence area.
- (4) More than one works licence can be granted over a particular block. 20
- (5) A works licence may be granted so as to allow activities that are connected with 2 or more licences.

268 Activities authorised by a works licence

- A works licence holder may carry out in the licence area the activities that are specified in the licence. 25

269 Minister may cancel or not renew works licence without compensation

No compensation is payable because of the cancellation or non-renewal of a works licence by the Minister.

Note 1. The Minister may cancel the licence under section 313. 5

Note 2. The Minister may refuse under section 294 to renew the licence.

Division 2 Application for and grant of works licence

270 Application for works licence

A person may apply to the Minister for a works licence over a block. 10

271 How to apply

- (1) The application must:
- (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and
 - (c) include details of the activities that the applicant proposes to carry out, and 15
 - (d) be accompanied by a map that shows the proposed location of the activities, and
 - (e) specify an address for service of notices under this Act and the regulations. 20

Note. For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.

- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant.

272 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee. 25
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee.

273 Applicant to notify licence holders affected by the application

- (1) The applicant must notify interested licence holders of the application.
- (2) The notification:
 - (a) must be given to the interested licence holder in writing, 5
and
 - (b) must give details of the works licence applied for, and
 - (c) must invite the interested licence holder to give comments
to the Minister within 30 days after the day on which the
notice is given. 10
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a licence holder is interested if:
 - (a) a block covered by the application is inside the licence
area, and
 - (b) the holder is not the applicant.

274 Application must be advertised 15

- (1) The applicant must advertise the application in a newspaper
circulating throughout the State.
- (2) The advertisement must contain:
 - (a) the applicant's name and address, and
 - (b) a map and description of the blocks covered that are 20
sufficient for the blocks to be identified, and
 - (c) details of the activities that the applicant proposes to carry
out, and
 - (d) a map showing the proposed location of those activities, 25
and
 - (e) the address of the Minister, and
 - (f) a statement:
 - (i) that the applicant has applied for a works licence
over the blocks described in the notice, and
 - (ii) that invites comment from the public on the 30
application, and

- (iii) that requests that comments be sent to the applicant and to the Minister specified in the notice within 30 days of the day on which the advertisement is published.

- (3) The advertisement must be published: 5
 - (a) as soon as possible after the applicant makes the application, and
 - (b) in any case, subject to subsection (4), within 14 days after the day on which the applicant makes the application.
- (4) If: 10
 - (a) the applicant applies to the Minister within the 14 day period referred to in subsection (3) for an extension of the period, and
 - (b) the Minister extends the period,

the advertisement must be published within the period as extended by the Minister. 15

275 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

276 Minister may provisionally grant licence

If the applicant does what is required by sections 271 to 274, the Minister may: 20

- (a) provisionally grant a works licence to the applicant, or
- (b) refuse the application.

Note. Under section 286, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration). The grant will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 283 for **proper acceptance**). 25

277 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

278 Matters to be specified in the licence

- (1) The licence must specify:
 - (a) the blocks covered by the licence, and
 - (b) the activities authorised by the licence, and
 - (c) the area in which the activities are to be carried out, and 5
 - (d) the term of the licence, and
 - (e) the licence conditions.
- (2) The term specified under subsection (1) (d) is not to exceed 5 years.

279 Applicant must be notified 10

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of a decision under section 276.
- (2) If the Minister provisionally grants a works licence:
 - (a) the Minister must give the licence to the provisional holder, and 15
 - (b) the notice under subsection (1) must contain the following information:
 - (i) notification of any determination under section 399 that the provisional holder must lodge a security,
 - (ii) notification that the provisional grant will lapse 20
 - unless the provisional holder, before the end of the primary payment period:
 - (A) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and
 - (B) lodges any security required under section 25 399, and
 - (C) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425.

280 Amendment of conditions

- (1) If the provisional holder is dissatisfied with a licence condition, 30
the provisional holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition.

- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given the licence under section 279.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may amend the licence conditions and, with the consent of the provisional holder, any other licence condition. 5
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of a decision under this section.

281 Amendment of security requirements

- (1) If the provisional holder:
 - (a) is notified of a security requirement, and 10
 - (b) is dissatisfied with the amount of the security required, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination under section 399.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the applicant is given notice under section 279. 15
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make a new determination under section 399.
- (4) The Minister must give the provisional holder written notice of the new determination.

282 Extension of primary payment period 20

- (1) If the provisional holder makes a request under section 280 or 281, the provisional holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment period.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the provisional holder is given notice under section 279. 25
- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request, the Minister must:
 - (a) determine the period of the extension, and
 - (b) give the provisional holder a written notice of the period of the extension.

283 Acceptance of grant of works licence

- (1) The provisional grant of a works licence is properly accepted by the provisional holder if, before the required time, the provisional holder:
- (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the grant, and 5
 - (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (c) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425.
- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary payment period or, if the provisional holder has been granted an extension of the primary payment period under section 282, the end of the secondary payment period. 10

Note. Under section 286, the grant of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 333 for registration).

284 Conditions applicable to works licence on grant 15

If the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted under section 283, it is subject to:

- (a) the conditions specified in the licence given to the applicant under section 279, or
- (b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 280, those conditions as amended. 20

285 Lapse of provisional grant of works licence

If the provisional grant of the licence is not properly accepted under section 283, the provisional grant lapses.

Division 3 Duration of works licence 25

286 Initial term of works licence

- (1) A works licence comes into force on:
- (a) the day on which the grant of the licence is registered, or

- (b) if a day later than the day on which the grant of the licence is registered is specified in the licence as its commencement day, that specified day.
- (2) The initial term of a works licence expires at the end of the period specified in the licence under section 278 (1). 5
- Note 1.** For the maximum initial term see section 278 (2).

Note 2. The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 312).
- (3) The period is to run from:
 - (a) the day on which the licence is provisionally granted, or
 - (b) if a day later than the day on which the licence is provisionally granted is specified in the licence as the licence's commencement day, that specified day. 10

287 Term of renewal of works licence

- (1) A renewal of a works licence comes into force on:
 - (a) the day on which the renewal is registered, or 15
 - (b) the day on which the previous term of the licence expires, whichever is the later.

Note. See Division 4 for renewal.
- (2) The term of a renewal of a licence expires at the end of the period specified in the notice under section 296. 20
- Note 1.** For the maximum term of renewal see section 296 (3).

Note 2. The licence may be surrendered at any time (see section 312).
- (3) The period runs from the day on which the previous term of the licence expires.

288 Effect of application for renewal on term of works licence 25

- If:
- (a) a works licence holder applies to renew the licence under section 289, and
 - (b) the current term of the licence expires, and
 - (c) a renewal of the licence does not take effect immediately after the current term expires, 30

the licence remains in force after the current term expires until:

- (d) a renewal of the licence takes effect, or
 - (e) a provisional renewal of the licence lapses, or
 - (f) the application for renewal is withdrawn or refused,
- whichever happens first.

5

Division 4 Application for and grant of renewal of works licence

289 Application for renewal of works licence

A works licence holder may apply to the Minister to renew the licence.

10

Note. At each renewal, the works licence conditions are reviewed (see section 304).

290 When application to be made

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), the application must be made at least 30 days before the day on which the licence is to expire. 15
- (2) The Minister may accept an application that is made later than 30 days before the day on which the works licence is to expire if:
 - (a) the application is made before the day on which the licence expires, and
 - (b) the Minister believes that there are reasonable grounds for accepting the application. 20

291 How to apply for renewal

- (1) The application must:
 - (a) be made in accordance with the approved form, and
 - (b) be made in the approved manner, and 25
 - (c) include details of:
 - (i) the activities carried out by the applicant under the licence during its current term, and

- (ii) the amount of money spent by the applicant in relation to the blocks covered by the licence during its current term, and
- (iii) the activities that the applicant intends to carry out under the licence during the term applied for, and 5
- (iv) the amount of money that the applicant intends to spend in relation to the activities authorised by the licence during the term applied for.

Note. For paragraphs (a) and (b) see section 41.

- (2) The applicant may include in the application any other information that the applicant thinks is relevant. 10

292 Payment of fee

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee.
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee. 15

293 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

294 Provisional renewal of works licence 20

The Minister may:

- (a) provisionally renew the licence, or
- (b) refuse to renew the licence.

Note 1. Under section 287, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 334 for registration). The renewal will not be registered until it has been properly accepted (see section 300 for **proper acceptance**). 25

Note 2. Under section 304, new conditions may be imposed on renewal.

295 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

296 Applicant must be notified

- (1) The Minister must give the applicant written notice of the Minister's decision under section 294. 5
 - (2) If the Minister provisionally renews the works licence under section 294, the notice must contain the following information:
 - (a) notification of the term of the renewal,
 - (b) notification of the conditions of the renewed licence,
 - (c) notification that the provisional renewal will lapse unless the applicant, before the end of the primary payment period:
 - (i) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and
 - (ii) lodges any security required by the Minister under section 399, and 15
 - (iii) pays the fee that must be paid under section 425.
- Note.** Paragraph (b): section 304 provides for renewals to be granted subject to conditions.
- (3) The term specified under subsection (2) (a) is not to exceed 5 years. 20

297 Amendment of conditions

- (1) If the licence holder:
 - (a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 294, and
 - (b) is notified of the licence conditions, and
 - (c) is dissatisfied with a licence condition,the holder may ask the Minister to amend the condition. 25

- (2) The request must:
 - (a) be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 296, and
 - (b) be lodged with the Minister.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may amend the licence condition and, with the consent of the holder, any other licence condition. 5
- (4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of a decision under this section.

298 Amendment of security requirements 10

- (1) If the licence holder:
 - (a) has been provisionally granted a renewal of the licence under section 294, and
 - (b) is notified of a security requirement, and
 - (c) is dissatisfied with the amount of security required, 15
 the holder may ask the Minister to make a new determination under section 399.
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 296.
- (3) If a request is made under subsection (1), the Minister may make a new determination under section 399. 20
- (4) The Minister must give the holder written notice of the new determination.

299 Extension of primary payment period

- (1) If the licence holder makes a request under section 297 or 298, the holder may ask the Minister to extend the primary payment period. 25
- (2) The request must be made within 30 days after the day on which the holder is given notice under section 296.

- (3) If the Minister agrees to the request, the Minister must:
- (a) determine the period of the extension, and
 - (b) give the holder written notice informing the holder of the period of the extension.

300 Acceptance of renewal of works licence 5

- (1) The provisional renewal of a works licence is properly accepted by the licence holder if, before the required time, the holder:
- (a) gives the Minister a written acceptance of the renewal, and
 - (b) lodges any security required under section 399, and
 - (c) pays the fee that must be paid for the licence under section 425. 10
- (2) The required time under subsection (1) is the end of the primary payment period or, if the provisional holder has been granted an extension of the primary payment period under section 299, the end of the secondary payment period. 15

Note. Under section 287, the renewal of the licence cannot be effective before it is registered (see section 334 for registration).

301 Conditions applicable to works licence on renewal

If the provisional renewal is properly accepted under section 300, the renewed licence is subject to: 20

- (a) the conditions specified in the notice given to the licence holder under section 296, or
- (b) if the Minister amended those conditions under section 297, those conditions as amended.

302 Lapse of provisional renewal of works licence 25

If the provisional renewal of the licence is not properly accepted under section 300, the provisional renewal lapses.

Division 5 Obligations associated with works licence

303 General

- (1) The sources of obligations associated with a works licence are: 30
- (a) the licence conditions, and

- (b) obligations arising from directions under section 387 or 392 given by the Minister, and
- (c) obligations imposed by this Act and the regulations.

Note. For paragraph (a) see sections 304 to 306. For paragraph (c) see sections 44, 308 to 310, 372 and 391 (1).

5

- (2) If a works licence has 2 or more holders, all the holders are jointly and severally bound by the obligations that attach to the licence.

304 Conditions of works licence

- (1) The Minister may grant or renew a works licence subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate. 10
- (2) If the Minister grants or renews a works licence subject to conditions, the conditions must be specified in the licence.
- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), the Minister may attach the following kinds of conditions to the grant or renewal of a works licence: 15
 - (a) a condition requiring the licence holder to take out insurance as required by the Minister,
 - (b) a condition requiring the holder to carry out certain work in or in relation to the licence area during the term of the licence, 20
 - (c) a condition requiring the holder to lodge a security with the Minister,
 - (d) a condition requiring the holder to keep specified information, 25
 - (e) a condition requiring the holder to give the Minister, on request, specified information,
 - (f) a condition requiring the holder to take steps to protect the environment of the licence area, including conditions relating to: 30
 - (i) protecting wildlife, or
 - (ii) minimising the effect on the environment of the licence area and the area surrounding the licence of activities carried out in the licence area,

-
- (g) a condition requiring the holder to repair any damage to the environment caused by activities in the licence area,
 - (h) a condition requiring the holder to pay a specified penalty to the State if the holder does not comply with a licence condition.
 - (4) A condition under subsection (3) (c) must specify:
 - (a) the amount of the security required, and
 - (b) the kind of security required, and
 - (c) the manner and form in which the security is to be lodged.
 - (5) Without limiting subsection (3) (c), a condition under that provision may require the lodgment of a security in the form of a guarantee and if a guarantee is required the condition may specify:
 - (a) the kind of person who is to give the guarantee, and
 - (b) the terms of the guarantee.

305 No conditions requiring payment of money

Except for a condition requiring the payment of a penalty or lodgment of a security, a licence condition must not require the payment of money to the State.

306 Variation of conditions

- (1) If a works licence holder requests the Minister in writing to vary a licence condition, the Minister may vary the condition.
- (2) If the Minister gives:
 - (a) a direction under section 387, or
 - (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,to a works licence holder, the Minister may vary a licence condition to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption.
- (3) The Minister may vary a licence condition subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.

- (4) If the Minister varies a licence condition, the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that:
- (a) informs the holder of the variation, and
 - (b) specifies the conditions which have been varied, and
 - (c) specifies any conditions to which the variation is subject. 5

307 Exemption from or suspension of conditions

- (1) If a works licence holder requests the Minister in writing to:
- (a) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (b) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition, 10
- the Minister may:
- (c) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (d) exempt the holder from complying with a licence condition.
- (2) If the Minister gives: 15
- (a) a direction under section 387, or
 - (b) an approval, consent or exemption under the regulations,
- to a works licence holder, the Minister may suspend a licence, condition, or exempt the holder from compliance with a licence condition, to the extent necessary to avoid inconsistency between the licence conditions and the direction, approval, consent or exemption. 20
- (3) The Minister may:
- (a) suspend a licence condition, or
 - (b) exempt the licence holder from complying with a licence condition, 25
- subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks appropriate.
- (4) If the Minister:
- (a) suspends a licence condition, or
 - (b) exempts the licence holder from complying with a licence condition, 30
- the Minister must give the holder a written notice that:

- (c) informs the holder of the exemption or suspension, and
- (d) specifies the conditions which have been suspended or affected by the exemption, and
- (e) specifies any conditions to which the suspension or exemption is subject.

5

Note. A suspension or exemption of a condition does not take effect until registered (see section 337).

308 Work practices

A person who is a works licence holder or an associate of the holder, in carrying out activities in the licence area that are authorised by the licence, must take all reasonable steps:

10

- (a) to ensure that the activities are carried out at a standard that is accepted as reasonable and proper in the mining industry, and
- (b) to maintain in good repair all structures, equipment and other property erected in, or brought into, the licence area by the person, and
- (c) to remove from the licence area any structure, equipment or other property that:
 - (i) belongs to the person, or is under the person's control, and
 - (ii) is not being used, or is not going to be used, in connection with the activities.

15

20

Maximum penalty: \$20 000.

Note. The safety of offshore exploration and mining activities is governed by the *Coal Mines Regulation Act 1982* or the *Mines Inspection Act 1901*.

25

309 Licence holder must keep specified records etc

A works licence holder must:

- (a) keep whatever records, and
- (b) give whatever records to the Minister for inspection, and
- (c) make whatever returns,

30

are necessary to comply with:

- (d) the regulations, or
- (e) the licence conditions, or
- (f) a direction given by the Minister under section 387.

Note. Under sections 386 and 387 the Minister may direct a person to keep records and to make returns. 5

Maximum penalty: \$10 000.

310 Licence holder must assist inspectors

A works licence holder must provide an inspector with reasonable facilities and assistance so that the inspector is able to carry out compliance inspections. 10

Note. See sections 377 to 384 for compliance inspections.

Maximum penalty: \$5 000.

Division 6 Expiry of works licence

311 General 15

A works licence expires if:

- (a) the term of the licence ends without the licence being renewed, or
- (b) the licence holder surrenders the licence, or
- (c) the licence is cancelled. 20

Note. For paragraph (a) see Division 4. For paragraph (b) see section 312. For paragraph (c) see section 313.

312 Voluntary surrender of works licence

The holder of a works licence may surrender the licence.

Note. The surrender takes effect when it is registered under section 337 (see section 337 (5)). 25

313 Cancellation of works licence

- (1) Subject to subsection (5), the Minister may cancel a works licence if the licence holder:
 - (a) breaches a licence condition, or
 - (b) contravenes a provision of this Act or the regulations, or 5
 - (c) breaches a condition attached to an approval under section 365 (2).
- (2) If the Minister proposes to cancel a works licence under subsection (1), the Minister must give the licence holder a written notice that informs the holder of the proposed cancellation. 10
- (3) The notice must:
 - (a) specify the reason for the proposed cancellation, and
 - (b) invite the holder to make submissions in relation to the proposed cancellation, and
 - (c) specify the day by which submissions may be made to the Minister, and 15
 - (d) specify an address where submissions are to be lodged.
- (4) The day specified under subsection (3) (c) must be not less than 60 days after the day on which the notice is given.
- (5) The Minister may cancel a works licence only if: 20
 - (a) the holder has been given a notice under subsection (2), and
 - (b) the Minister has considered:
 - (i) any submission made by the holder in accordance with subsection (3), and 25
 - (ii) any steps taken by the holder to remedy the circumstances that led to the proposal to cancel the licence and to prevent any similar breach or contravention from happening again, and
 - (c) the Minister is satisfied that no special circumstances exist 30 that justify the licence not being cancelled.

314 Obligations of former works licence holders and former associates

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), if:
 - (a) a person was:
 - (i) a works licence holder, or 5
 - (ii) an associate of a works licence holder, and
 - (b) the licence:
 - (i) expires, or
 - (ii) is cancelled, or
 - (iii) is surrendered, and 10
 - (c) an obligation associated with the licence arising out of:
 - (i) a licence condition, or
 - (ii) a direction given under section 387, or
 - (iii) this Act or the regulations, 15

has not been discharged, and
 - (d) the person was bound by that obligation when the person was the works licence holder or an associate,

the person remains bound by the obligation until the obligation is discharged.
- (2) The Minister may determine that the person is not subject to: 20
 - (a) any particular obligation under this section, or
 - (b) all the person's remaining obligations under this section.
- (3) A determination under subsection (2) is to be in writing.

Part 2.6 Special purpose consents

315 Special purpose consents

- (1) A special purpose consent may be granted over:
 - (a) a standard block, or
 - (b) a reserved block, or 5
 - (c) a tender block.
- (2) A special purpose consent may be granted over a block even if the block is in the licence area of a licence or the consent area of another special purpose consent.
- (3) A special purpose consent can only be granted for: 10
 - (a) a scientific investigation, or
 - (b) a reconnaissance survey, or
 - (c) the collection of small amounts of minerals.
- (4) A reconnaissance survey is the exploration of an area to work out whether the area is sufficiently promising to justify more detailed exploration under an exploration licence. 15

316 Activities authorised by a special purpose consent

- (1) A special purpose consent holder may:
 - (a) explore for minerals, and
 - (b) take samples of or recover minerals, 20
- in the consent area, in accordance with the consent.

Note 1. Under section 23 (1) the concept of "exploration" extends to activities that are directly related to exploration.

Note 2. Under section 24 (1) the concept of "recovery" extends to activities that are directly related to the recovery of minerals. 25

- (2) The grant of a consent does not give the consent holder:
 - (a) any exclusive or proprietary rights over the blocks covered by the consent, or
 - (b) any option or preference when it comes to the grant of a licence over blocks covered by the consent. 5

317 Application for a consent

A person may apply to the Minister for a special purpose consent.

318 How to apply

- (1) The application must: 10
 - (a) be made in writing, and
 - (b) include details of the activities for which consent is being sought, and
 - (c) specify the blocks for which the consent is being sought.
- (2) If the activity involves the collection of only small amounts of minerals (see section 315 (3) (c)), the application must also specify: 15
 - (a) any mineral to be recovered, and
 - (b) the proposed quantity of any mineral to be recovered.

319 Payment of fee 20

- (1) The applicant must pay the appropriate application fee.
- (2) The fee must be paid when the application is made.
- (3) The Minister may refund any fee paid under subsection (1) but only if the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances exist that justify the refund of the fee. 25

320 Applicant must obtain agreement of exploration, retention and mining licence holders affected by the application

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), the applicant must obtain the agreement of interested licence holders to the application.

-
- (2) The agreement must be in writing.
- (3) The agreement of an interested licence holder is not necessary if:
- (a) the application is for a scientific investigation, and
 - (b) Australia has obligations under international conventions to allow the investigation. 5
- (4) For the purposes of this section, a licence holder is interested if:
- (a) the holder holds an exploration, retention or mining licence, and
 - (b) the block concerned is inside the licence area.
- 321 Applicant to notify works licence holders affected by the application** 10
- (1) The applicant must notify interested works licence holders of the application.
- (2) The notification:
- (a) must be given to the interested works licence holders in writing, and 15
 - (b) must give details of the special purpose consent applied for, and
 - (c) must invite the interested works licence holder to give comments to the Minister within 30 days after the day on which the notice was given. 20
- (3) For the purposes of this section, a works licence holder is interested if the block concerned is inside the works licence area.
- 322 Section number not used**
- See note 2 to section 3 (1). 25
- 323 Minister may grant special purpose consent**
- If the applicant does what is required by sections 318 to 321, the Minister may:
- (a) grant a special purpose consent to the applicant, or
 - (b) refuse the application. 30
-

324 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

325 Matters to be specified in the consent

- (1) The consent must specify:
 - (a) the blocks covered by the consent, and 5
 - (b) the activities authorised by the consent, and
 - (c) the period for which the consent is to have effect, and
 - (d) the consent conditions.
- (2) If the activity involves the collection of only small amounts of minerals (see section 315 (3) (c)), the consent must also specify: 10
 - (a) the minerals to be collected, and
 - (b) the quantities to be collected.
- (3) The period specified under subsection (1) (c) is not to be more than 12 months.

326 Duration of consent 15

A consent has effect for the period specified under section 325 (1) (c).

327 Conditions of consent

- (1) The Minister may grant a special purpose consent subject to whatever conditions the Minister thinks are appropriate. 20
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Minister may impose conditions that relate to:
 - (a) reports to be provided by the consent holder about activities carried out under the consent, and
 - (b) environmental matters. 25

Chapter 3 Registration and dealings

Part 3.1 Registration

Division 1 Preliminary

328 Register to be kept

- (1) The Minister must keep a register for the purposes of this Part. 5

Note. The main matters entered in the register are:

- the grant or renewal of a licence (see sections 333 and 334),
- details of instruments that affect a licence (see section 337),
- details of instruments that affect an interest in a licence (see sections 338 and 339), 10
- details of interests in a licence that are acquired by devolution (see section 340),
- details of caveats (see section 345).

- (2) The register is to be known as the State Offshore Mining Register. 15

329 Document files to be kept

- (1) The Minister must keep a document file for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) In the document file are to be kept the documents that the Minister is required to keep under this Part. 20

Note. The documents to be kept in the document file are:

- copies of licences (see section 333 (6)),
- copies of instruments that affect licences (see section 337 (4)),
- copies of transfers of licences (see section 338 (6)),
- copies of other dealings in licences (see section 339 (4)), 25
- caveats (see section 345 (3)),
- withdrawals of caveats (see section 346 (2)),
- consents to dealings given under section 350 (see section 350 (6)),
- copies of court orders (see section 351).

330 Form of register and document file 30

- (1) The offshore mining register is to be kept in the form and manner determined by the Minister.

- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the offshore mining register may be kept in the form of a computer record.
- (3) The document file is to be kept in the form and manner determined by the Minister.

331 Correction of errors in the register

5

- (1) Subject to subsection (4), the Minister may correct the offshore mining register if the Minister is satisfied that:
 - (a) there is an omission of an entry from the register, or
 - (b) an entry in the register should not have been made, or
 - (c) there is an error or defect in an entry in the register. 10
- (2) A person may apply to the Minister for correction of the offshore mining register under subsection (1).
- (3) The application:
 - (a) must be in writing, and
 - (b) must specify the correction that is being requested. 15
- (4) If:
 - (a) the Minister intends to correct the offshore mining register under subsection (1), and
 - (b) the correction relates to a licence, and
 - (c) the correction is not to be made in response to an application under subsection (2) by the licence holder, 20

the Minister must notify the holder that the Minister intends to correct the register.
- (5) The notice:
 - (a) must be in writing, and 25
 - (b) must specify the correction the Minister intends to make, and
 - (c) must invite the holder to make submissions to the Minister about the proposed correction within the period specified in the notice. 30

- (6) The period specified under subsection (5) (c) is to be at least 14 days after the day on which the notice is given.
- (7) If a notice is given under subsection (4):
 - (a) the Minister is not to correct the register until the period specified in the notice has ended, and 5
 - (b) the Minister is to have regard to any submissions made by the licence holder before the end of that period in exercising the power under subsection (1) to correct the register.

332 Inspection of register and documents 10

- (1) A person may inspect the offshore mining register and the document file if the person pays the fee prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) The Minister must make the offshore mining register and the document file available for inspection at all convenient times. 15

Division 2 Matters to be entered in register

Subdivision A Licences

333 Licences

- (1) If the provisional grant of a licence is properly accepted, the Minister must register: 20
 - (a) the holder's name, and
 - (b) if there is more than one licence holder, the share in the licence held by each holder, and
 - (c) a description of the licence area, including a map or map reference, and 25
 - (d) the term of the licence, and
 - (e) the date of the provisional grant of the licence, and
 - (f) the date of registration of the licence, and
 - (g) an address for the service of notices under this Act on the licence holder. 30

- (2) The address registered under subsection (1) (g) is to be the address specified by the licence holder by notice in writing to the Minister.
- (3) If the holder has not given a notice under subsection (2), the address to be registered under subsection (1) (g) is to be the address specified in the application that the holder made for the licence. 5
- (4) If the Minister registers a licence under subsection (1):
 - (a) the licence holder must give the licence to the Minister, and 10
 - (b) the Minister must endorse the date of registration on the licence.
- (5) The Minister may include in the register any other information about the holder or the terms and conditions of the licence that the Minister thinks is appropriate. 15
- (6) The Minister must keep a copy of the licence.
- (7) A licence is taken to be registered as soon as an entry complying with subsection (1) is made in the register.

334 Renewal of licences

- (1) If the Minister receives an application for the renewal of a licence, the Minister must register the fact. 20
- (2) If the provisional renewal of a licence is properly accepted, the Minister must register:
 - (a) the renewal, and
 - (b) the term of the renewal, and 25
 - (c) the date of the provisional renewal, and
 - (d) the date of registration of the renewal.
- (3) If the Minister registers the renewal of a licence under subsection (2):
 - (a) the licence holder must give the licence to the Minister, and 30

- (b) the Minister must endorse on the licence:
 - (i) the term of the renewal, and
 - (ii) the date of registration of the renewal.
- (4) If the Minister refuses to renew a licence, the Minister must register the refusal.

5

335 Extension of exploration licences

- (1) If the Minister receives an application for the extension of the term of an exploration licence, the Minister must register the fact.
- (2) If the Minister refuses to extend the term of an exploration licence, the Minister must register the refusal.

10

Note 1. For extensions of the term of a licence see sections 94 to 98.

Note 2. The grant of the extension of the term of an exploration licence is registered under section 337 (1).

336 Expiry of licences

- (1) If a licence expires because:
 - (a) its term ends, or
 - (b) a retention licence or mining licence is granted to the licence holder,the Minister must register the expiry of the licence.

15

Note. Cancellation is dealt with under section 337.

20

- (2) In subsection (1) (a) the reference to the term of a licence includes any period during which the licence is in force under section 90, 91, 92 or 93.
- (3) If the Minister registers the expiry of a licence under subsection (1):
 - (a) the licence holder must give the licence to the Minister, and
 - (b) the Minister must endorse the expiry and the date of the expiry on the licence.

25

337 Variations etc to licences

- (1) The Minister must register:
- (a) the details of any document under this Act that varies, surrenders, cancels or otherwise affects a licence, and
 - (b) the details of any document that varies or revokes a document referred to in paragraph (a). 5

Note. The documents referred to in paragraph (a) are:

- suspension of licence rights (see sections 48 (exploration licence), 135 (retention licence) and 195 (mining licence)),
- amendment of licence conditions between provisional grant and registration (see sections 67 (exploration licence), 148 (retention licence), 211 (mining licence) and 280 (works licence))—these need to be registered at the same time as the grant is registered because if the conditions are amended between provisional grant and registration a replacement licence reflecting the change in conditions is not issued to the provisional holder, 10 15
- extension of term (see sections 90, 95 and 97 (exploration licence)),
- surrender of the whole or a part of a licence (see sections 99 and 127 (exploration licence), 158 and 187 (retention licence), 235 and 264 (mining licence) and 312 (works licence)), 20
- voluntary surrender—special approval (see section 100 (exploration licence)),
- mandatory reduction of licence area—special permission (see section 104 (exploration licence)),
- amendment of licence conditions between provisional renewal and registration (see sections 111 (exploration licence), 170 (retention licence), 247 (mining licence) and 297 (works licence))—these need to be registered at the same time as the renewal because if the licence conditions are amended between provisional renewal and registration a replacement licence reflecting the changed conditions is not issued to the holder, 25 30
- variation of conditions (see sections 120 (exploration licence), 179 (retention licence), 256 (mining licence) and 306 (works licence)),
- exemption from or suspension of condition (see sections 121 (exploration licence), 180 (retention licence), 257 (mining licence) and 307 (works licence)), 35
- cancellation (see sections 130 (exploration licence), 189 and 190 (retention licence), 265 (mining licence) and 313 (works licence)),
- directions (see sections 387 and 392),
- security requirements (see section 399), 40
- approvals of transfers (see section 365).

-
- (2) Subsection (1) (a) applies to a document that suspends the rights of a holder of a licence.
 - (3) Details of a document may be registered by registering a summary of the contents of the document.
 - (4) The Minister must keep a document referred to in subsection (1), or a copy of the document. 5
 - (5) A document referred to in subsection (1):
 - (a) has no effect until it is registered, and
 - (b) is taken to be registered as soon as an entry complying with subsection (1) is made in the register. 10

338 Transfer of licences

- (1) The Minister must register the transfer of a licence or a share in a licence if:
 - (a) a party to the transfer lodges the instrument of transfer for registration, and 15
 - (b) a party to the transfer lodges a copy of the instrument of transfer, and
 - (c) the transfer has been approved by the Minister, and
 - (d) the licence is lodged with the Minister for annotation under subsection (5), and 20
 - (e) the fee provided for in the Registration Fees Act is paid, and
 - (f) the fee prescribed by the regulations is paid, and
 - (g) section 341 (caveats) does not prevent the registration of the transfer. 25

Note. Paragraph (c): the Minister's approval is endorsed on the transfer (see section 365 (3)).

- (2) The Minister must also register the date and time of registration of the transfer.
- (3) If an instrument purports to transfer a licence or a share in a licence, the Minister must register the instrument under this section without inquiring into or being concerned as to the legal effectiveness of the instrument. 30

- (4) If an instrument that transfers a licence or a share in a licence is registered, the Minister must register the name of the transferee as a licence holder.
- (5) If the Minister registers the transfer of a licence or a share in a licence, the Minister must annotate the licence to show the transferee as a licence holder. 5
- (6) The Minister must:
 - (a) keep the copy of the transfer, and
 - (b) return the transfer to the person who lodged it, and
 - (c) return the annotated licence to the person who lodged it. 10
- (7) The registration of a document under this section does not give the document any greater effect than it would have had apart from this Act.

339 Other dealings in licences

- (1) The Minister must register a document (other than a transfer of a licence or a share in a licence) that creates, transfers, affects or otherwise deals with an interest in a licence if: 15
 - (a) a party to the dealing lodges the document for registration, and
 - (b) a party to the dealing lodges a copy of the document, and 20
 - (c) the fee provided for in this Act is paid, and
 - (d) the fee prescribed by the regulations is paid, and
 - (e) section 341 (caveats) does not prevent the registration of the dealing.
- (2) The Minister must also register the date and time of registration of the dealing. 25
- (3) If a document purports to create, transfer, affect or otherwise deal with an interest in a licence, the Minister is to register the document under this section without inquiring into or being concerned as to the legal effectiveness of the document. 30
- (4) The Minister must keep the copy of the document.
- (5) The Minister must return the document to the person who lodged it.

- (6) The registration of a document under this section does not give the document any greater effect than it would have had apart from this Act.

340 Devolution of licences

- (1) If: 5
- (a) the rights of a licence holder have devolved to a person by operation of law, and
 - (b) the person applies to the Minister in writing to be registered as a licence holder, and
 - (c) the licence is lodged with the Minister for annotation under subsection (3), and 10
 - (d) the person pays the fee prescribed by the regulations, and
 - (e) the Minister is satisfied that the applicant is entitled to those rights, and
 - (f) section 341 (caveats) does not prevent the registration of the person as a licence holder, 15
- the Minister must register the person as a licence holder.
- (2) If the Minister registers a person as a licence holder under subsection (1), the Minister must also register the date and time of registration. 20
- (3) If the Minister registers a person as a licence holder under subsection (1), the Minister must annotate the licence accordingly.
- (4) The Minister must return the annotated licence to the person who lodged it. 25
- (5) This section applies to 2 or more persons to whom rights have devolved in the same way as it applies to a single person to whom rights have devolved.

Subdivision B Caveats

341 Effect of a caveat 30

- (1) If a caveat is in force on a licence, the Minister must not register a dealing in the licence unless:
- (a) the Minister is not required to give the caveat holder notice of the particular dealing, or

- (b) the caveat holder consents to the registration of the dealing under section 350, or
- (c) a court of competent jurisdiction orders the Minister to register the dealing under section 338 or 339 despite the caveat.

5

Note 1. For "dealing" see section 5.

Note 2. Once the caveat holder has been given notice of the dealing, the caveat will lapse at the end of 30 days unless the caveat holder consents to the registration of the dealing or gets a court order extending the life of the caveat (see section 348).

10

Note 3. The Minister may not be required to give the caveat holder notice of the dealing because the caveat holder is a party to the dealing or because the dealing falls outside the class of dealings that the caveat holder has specified under section 343 (2) (see section 349 (6)).

- (2) If a caveat is in force on a licence, the Minister must not register a person under section 340 as a licence holder unless:

15

- (a) the caveat holder consents to the registration under section 350, or
- (b) a court of competent jurisdiction orders the Minister to register the person under section 340 despite the caveat.

20

Note. Once the caveat holder has been given notice, the caveat will lapse at the end of 30 days unless the caveat holder consents to the registration or gets a court order extending the life of the caveat.

342 Lodgment of caveats

- (1) A person who claims a legal or equitable interest in or affecting a licence may lodge with the Minister a caveat on the licence.
- (2) A person may claim a legal or equitable interest in or affecting a licence even if the interest claimed arises under a document that has not been registered under section 338 or 339.

25

343 Form of caveat

30

- (1) A caveat must:
 - (a) be in accordance with the form approved by the Minister, and
 - (b) set out:
 - (i) the full name and address of the person claiming the interest, and
 - (ii) details of the interest claimed, and

35

- (c) be signed by the person claiming the interest, and
- (d) specify an address for service of notices within the State.
- (2) A caveat may specify the particular dealings that the caveat holder wants to be given notice of under section 349.

344 Payment of fee 5

The person lodging a caveat must pay the caveat fee determined from time to time by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer.

345 Caveat to be registered

- (1) If: 10
 - (a) a caveat is lodged for registration, and
 - (b) the caveat complies with section 343, and
 - (c) the person lodging the caveat pays the fee required by section 344,the Minister must, subject to subsection (4), register the caveat. 15
- (2) The Minister must register the date and time of lodgment.
- (3) The Minister must keep the original of the caveat and endorse on it the date and time of lodgment.
- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply if:
 - (a) a court has made an order under section 351 (2), and 20
 - (b) the order requires the court's consent to the registration of the caveat, and
 - (c) the court has not consented to the registration of the caveat.

346 Withdrawal of caveat 25

- (1) A caveat holder may withdraw the caveat at any time by lodging a written withdrawal with the Minister.
- (2) The Minister must:
 - (a) register details of the withdrawal, and
 - (b) endorse details of the withdrawal on the original of the caveat, and 30
 - (c) keep the original of the withdrawal.

347 Form of withdrawal

A withdrawal of a caveat must:

- (a) be in accordance with the approved form, and
- (b) give details of the caveat, and
- (c) be signed by the caveat holder.

5

348 Duration of caveat

- (1) A caveat that is registered is taken to have had effect from the time at which it is lodged with the Minister.
- (2) A caveat on a licence ceases to have effect if:
 - (a) a court of competent jurisdiction makes an order for the removal of the caveat under section 351, or 10
 - (b) the caveat is withdrawn under section 346, or
 - (c) the caveat holder is given notice under section 349 (1), (2) or (3) and 30 days have passed since the caveat holder was given the notice. 15
- (3) Subsection (2) (c) does not apply if, before the end of the 30 days, the caveat holder consents to the registration of the dealing or to the registration under section 340.
- (4) Subsection (2) (c) does not apply if, before the end of the 30 days:
 - (a) the caveat holder applies to a court of competent jurisdiction for an order under section 351 that the caveat be extended beyond the period, and
 - (b) the court makes an order extending the period. 20
- (5) If a court makes an order under section 351 (1) (c), the caveat ceases to have effect at the end of the extended period. 25
- (6) Subsection (5) does not apply if, before the end of the extended period, the caveat holder consents to the registration of the dealing under section 350 or to the registration under section 340.

349 Notice to caveat holder

- (1) If:
- (a) a transfer of a licence or a share in a licence is lodged with the Minister under section 338, and
 - (b) a caveat is in force on the licence,
- the Minister must, subject to subsection (6), notify the caveat holder that the transfer has been lodged for registration. 5
- (2) If:
- (a) a dealing in a licence (other than a transfer of the licence or a share in the licence) is lodged with the Minister under section 339, and
 - (b) a caveat is in force on the licence,
- the Minister must, subject to subsection (6), notify the caveat holder that the dealing has been lodged for registration. 10
- (3) If:
- (a) a person applies to the Minister under section 340 to be registered as a licence holder, and
 - (b) a caveat is in force on the licence,
- the Minister must notify the caveat holder that the application has been made. 15 20
- (4) If:
- (a) a licence holder surrenders the licence or surrenders a block or some of the blocks covered by the licence, and
 - (b) a caveat is in force on the licence,
- the Minister must notify the caveat holder of the surrender. 25
- (5) Notification under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) must be by certified mail.
- (6) Notice is not to be given under subsection (1) or (2) if:
- (a) the caveat holder is a party to the transfer or dealing concerned, or
 - (b) the caveat holder has specified the class of dealings the caveat holder wants to receive notice of (see section 343 (2)) and the transfer or dealing falls outside that class.
- 30

350 Caveat holder may consent to registration

- (1) If a caveat holder is given notice under section 349 (1), the caveat holder may consent to the registration of the transfer.
- (2) If a caveat holder is given notice under section 349 (2), the caveat holder may consent to the registration of the dealing. 5
- (3) If a caveat holder is given notice under section 349 (3), the caveat holder may consent to the registration of the person as a licence holder.
- (4) A consent under this section must be in writing and must be lodged with the Minister. 10
- (5) A consent under this section is only effective if it is given within 30 days after the day on which the caveat holder receives the notice concerned.
- (6) The Minister must:
 - (a) register details of the consent, and 15
 - (b) endorse details of the consent on the original of the caveat, and
 - (c) keep the original of the consent.

351 Orders that can be made by a court in relation to caveats

- (1) The Supreme Court may: 20
 - (a) order the removal of a caveat from a licence, or
 - (b) order the Minister to register a dealing despite a caveat, or
 - (c) extend the period provided for by section 348 (2) (c).
- (2) If:
 - (a) a court makes an order under subsection (1) (a) or (b) in relation to the licence, and 25
 - (b) the court is satisfied that caveats are being used vexatiously to delay the registration of a document,

the court may also make an order that the Minister is not to register any caveats in respect of the licence unless the court has consented to the registration. 30

- (3) An order under subsection (2) may be for an indefinite period or for a specified period.
- (4) An order under subsection (2) may provide that the court's consent is not required in any specified case or class of case.
- (5) If an application is made to the court for an order under subsection (2), the Minister becomes a party to the proceedings. 5
- (6) If a court makes an order under this section, the Minister must:
 - (a) register details of the order, and
 - (b) keep a copy of the order.

Division 3 Miscellaneous

10

352 Fees for registration

The Minister, with the concurrence of the Treasurer, is to determine from time to time the fees payable under this Act for registration of any document or fact.

352A Exemption from stamp duty

15

Duty under the *Stamp Act 1921* is not chargeable:

- (a) on a licence, or
- (b) on any instrument that creates, transfers, affects or otherwise deals with an interest in a licence.

353 Protection from legal actions

20

- (1) This section applies to:
 - (a) the Minister, and
 - (b) a delegate of the Minister, and
 - (c) a person acting under the direction or authority of the Minister or a delegate of the Minister. 25

- (2) A person to whom this section applies is not liable to an action, suit or proceeding in relation to an act or matter if:
- (a) the act or matter is done or omitted to be done in the exercise or purported exercise of a power or authority given by this Part, and 5
 - (b) the act or matter is done or omitted to be done in good faith.

354 Application to court for correction of register

- (1) The Supreme Court, on the application of a person aggrieved by:
- (a) the omission of an entry from the offshore mining register, 10
or
 - (b) an entry wrongly existing in the register, or
 - (c) an error or defect in an entry in the register,
- may make any order it thinks appropriate directing correction of the register. 15
- (2) In any proceedings under subsection (1), the Supreme Court may decide any necessary or expedient question concerning the rectification of the register.
- (3) A copy of a Supreme Court order may be served on the Minister.
- (4) In any proceedings under subsection (1): 20
- (a) the Minister may appear, or
 - (b) if the Supreme Court so directs, the Minister must appear.
- (5) If the Minister receives a copy of an order under subsection (3), the Minister must amend the register so that the register accords with the order. 25

355 Appeals against determinations under section 352

- (1) If a person is dissatisfied with a determination by the Minister under section 352, the person may appeal to the Supreme Court against the determination.
- (2) Written notice of an appeal under subsection (1) must be given to the Minister. 30

- (3) In any proceedings under this section:
 - (a) the Minister may appear, or
 - (b) if the Supreme Court so directs, the Minister must appear.
- (4) On hearing an appeal under subsection (1), the Supreme Court may affirm, revoke or amend the determination of the Minister. 5

356 Section number not used

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

357 Evidentiary value of register

- (1) The offshore mining register is admissible in proceedings as evidence of the matters registered in it. 10
- (2) If the register is kept by the use of a computer, the Minister may issue a document containing the details of a matter taken from the register.
- (3) The document issued under subsection (2) is admissible in proceedings as evidence of the matter. 15
- (4) The Minister may give a person a certified copy of, or extract from, the register if the person pays the fee prescribed by the regulations.
- (5) The certified copy is admissible in proceedings without any further proof of, or the production of, the original. 20

358 Certified copy of document on document file

- (1) The Minister may give a person a certified copy of a document that is kept on the document file if the person pays the fee prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) The certified copy is admissible in proceedings without any further proof of, or the production of, the original. 25

359 Certification of registration action

- (1) The Minister may give a person a signed certificate that:
 - (a) a thing required or allowed by this Part has been done, or
 - (b) a thing required or allowed by this Part has not been done,if the person pays the fee prescribed by the regulations.
- (2) The certificate is admissible in proceedings as evidence of the facts stated in the certificate.

5

Part 3.2 Dealings in licences

Division 1 Dealings in licences to be in writing and registered

360 Dealings in licences to be in writing

- (1) An interest in a licence may be created, transferred, affected or otherwise dealt with only by a written document. 5

Note. A transfer must be in writing because it is a dealing.

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the rights of a licence holder that devolve to a person by operation of law.

Note 1. Rights might devolve to a person, for example, by operation of the laws relating to intestacy or bankruptcy. 10

Note 2. For the registration of rights that devolve to a person by operation of law see section 340.

361 Dealings in interests in licences not effective until registered

A document that creates, transfers, affects or otherwise deals with an interest in a licence has no effect until it is registered under Part 3.1. 15

Note 1. A transfer is a dealing and does not take effect until registered.

Note 2. Transfers are registered under section 338 and other dealings under section 339. 20

Division 2 Approval of transfer of licences

362 Transfers require approval by Minister

- (1) The transfer of a licence is not to be registered under section 338 unless it has been approved by the Minister.

Note 1. For "transfer" of a licence see section 7 (1). 25

Note 2. A transfer is a dealing and under section 361 does not take effect until registered.

- (2) The transfer of a share in a licence is not to be registered under section 338 unless it has been approved by the Minister.

Note 1. For "transfer" in a share of a licence see section 7 (2) and (3).

Note 2. A transfer is a dealing and under section 361 does not take effect until registered.

5

363 Application for approval of transfer

- (1) A person may apply to the Minister for approval of the transfer.
- (2) The application must be in writing.
- (3) The application must be accompanied by:
- (a) the transfer document (duly signed or executed), and 10
 - (b) a copy of the transfer document, and
 - (c) if a caveat holder has consented to the registration of the transfer under section 350 (1), a copy of the consent.
- (4) The application may include a statement of any matter that the applicant wants the Minister to take into account in deciding whether to approve the transfer. 15
- (5) Without limiting subsection (4), the application may include a statement about:
- (a) the technical qualifications of a party to the transfer, or
 - (b) the technical qualifications of the employees of a party to the transfer, or 20
 - (c) the technical advice available to a party to the transfer, or
 - (d) the financial resources of a party to the transfer.
- (6) The application must be accompanied by the fee prescribed by the regulations. 25

364 Minister may ask for further information

- (1) If:
- (a) an application is made under section 363 for approval of a transfer, and
 - (b) the Minister has reason to believe that a person possesses or controls a document that relates to:
 - (i) the transfer document, or
 - (ii) the transfer transaction, or
 - (iii) the application for approval of the transfer,
- the Minister may ask the person:
- (c) to give the document to the Minister, or
 - (d) to make the document available for inspection by or on behalf of the Minister.
- (2) The request under subsection (1) must be made by giving to the person a written notice containing the request.
- (3) A person must not fail to comply with a request under subsection (1) without reasonable excuse.

Maximum penalty: \$5 000.

365 Minister's response to application for approval

- (1) If an application is made under section 363, the Minister may:
- (a) approve the transfer, or
 - (b) refuse to approve the transfer.
- (2) The Minister may, under subsection (1) (a), approve the transfer on conditions that the Minister considers necessary or desirable in the public interest.

- (3) If the Minister approves the transfer, the Minister must endorse on:

- (a) the transfer document, and
- (b) a copy of the transfer document,

a record of the approval.

5

Note. A record of the approval will also be entered in the offshore mining register (see section 338 (1)).

366 Protection from legal actions

- (1) This section applies to:

- (a) the Minister, and
- (b) a delegate of the Minister, and
- (c) a person acting under the direction or authority of the Minister or a delegate of the Minister.

10

- (2) A person to whom this section applies is not liable to an action, suit or proceeding in relation to an act or matter if:

15

- (a) the act or matter is done or omitted to be done in the exercise or purported exercise of a power or authority given by this Part, and
- (b) the act or matter is done or omitted to be done in good faith.

20

Chapter 4 Administration

Part 4.1 Information management

367 Minister may ask person for information

- (1) The Minister may ask a person to give the Minister information if: 5
- (a) the information is relevant to the operation of this Act, and
 - (b) the Minister has reasonable grounds for believing that the person is able to give the information.
- Note.** The person must comply with the request (see section 372).
- (2) The Minister may ask the person to give the information to: 10
- (a) the Minister, or
 - (b) an inspector nominated by the Minister.
- (3) The request must:
- (a) be made by written notice given to the person, and
 - (b) specify the person to whom the information is to be given, and 15
 - (c) specify the period within which the information is to be given.
- (4) The information must be given:
- (a) in writing, and 20
 - (b) before the end of the period specified in the request.
- (5) The document containing the information must be signed by:
- (a) if the information is given by a body corporate, an authorised officer of the body corporate, or
 - (b) if the information is provided by an individual, the individual. 25

368 Power to ask person to appear

- (1) If the Minister has reasonable grounds for believing that a person is able to give information that is relevant to the operation of this Act, the Minister may ask the person to appear personally to: 30
- (a) give the information, and
 - (b) answer questions about the activity to which the information relates.

Note. The person must comply with the request (see section 372).

- (2) The Minister may ask a person to appear before:
 - (a) the Minister, or
 - (b) an inspector nominated by the Minister.
- (3) The request must:
 - (a) be made by written notice given to the person, and 5
 - (b) specify the activity about which the information is sought or questions will be asked, and
 - (c) specify the address at which the person is to attend, and
 - (d) specify the day on which and the time at which the person is to attend, and 10
 - (e) indicate whether the appearance is to be before the Minister or before a nominated inspector.

369 Power to examine on oath or affirmation

- (1) Where, following a notice under section 368, a person appears before the Minister or a nominated inspector, the Minister or the inspector may: 15
 - (a) administer an oath or affirmation to the person, and
 - (b) request the person to answer any question that comes within the terms of the notice.
- (2) The oath or affirmation to be administered is an oath or affirmation that the person will truthfully answer the questions put by the Minister or the inspector. 20

370 Minister may ask for documents

- (1) The Minister may ask a person to produce a document if:
 - (a) the document is relevant to the operation of this Act, and 25
 - (b) the Minister has reasonable grounds for believing that the person is able to produce the document.

Note. The person must comply with the request (see section 372).

-
- (2) The Minister may ask the person to produce the document to:
- (a) the Minister, or
 - (b) an inspector nominated by the Minister.
- (3) The request:
- (a) must be made by written notice given to the person, and 5
 - (b) must specify the person to whom, and the address at which, the document is to be produced, and
 - (c) must specify:
 - (i) the period within which the document is to be produced, or 10
 - (ii) the day on which and the time at which the document is to be produced, and
 - (d) may specify whether the original or a copy of the document is to be produced.
- (4) The regulations may provide for the manner in which the Minister is to deal with the document. 15
- (5) Without limiting subsection (4), the regulations may authorise the Minister or inspector to take a copy of the document.

371 Minister may ask for samples

- (1) The Minister may ask a person to produce a sample taken from the seabed or subsoil in coastal waters if: 20
- (a) the sample is relevant to the operation of this Act, and
 - (b) the Minister has reasonable grounds for believing that the person is able to produce the sample.

Note. The person must comply with the request (see section 372). 25

- (2) The Minister may ask the person to give the sample to:
- (a) the Minister, or
 - (b) an inspector nominated by the Minister.

- (3) The request:
- (a) must be made by written notice given to the person, and
 - (b) must specify the person to whom, and the address at which, the sample is to be given, and
 - (c) must specify: 5
 - (i) the period within which the sample is to be given, or
 - (ii) the day on which and the time at which the sample is to be given.
- (4) The regulations may provide for the manner in which the Minister or inspector is to deal with the sample. 10
- (5) Without limiting subsection (4), the regulations may authorise the Minister or inspector to test or analyse the sample.
- 372 Obligation to comply with request under section 367, 368, 369, 370 or 371**
- (1) A person must not, without reasonable excuse, fail to comply with a request under section 367, 368, 369, 370 or 371. 15
- Maximum penalty: \$10 000.
- (2) A person is not excused from complying with the request on the ground that complying with the request might tend to incriminate the person or make the person liable to a penalty. 20
- Note.** Section 373 provides immunity for the response to the request.
- (3) A person must not give false or misleading information:
- (a) in response to a request under section 367, 368, 370 or 371, or
 - (b) in response to a question asked under section 369 (1). 25
- Maximum penalty: \$10 000.
- 373 Immunity from use of information etc given in response to request under section 367, 368, 369, 370 or 371**
- (1) Where a person gives the Minister information in response to a request under section 367 or 368, or to a question under section 30

-
- 369 (1), the following are not admissible in evidence against the person in any proceedings:
- (a) the document containing the information given in response to the request, or
 - (b) the answer to the question, or 5
 - (c) any information, document or thing obtained as a direct or indirect consequence of the giving of the information or answer.
- (2) If a person produces a document in response to a request under section 370, the following are not admissible in evidence against the person in any proceedings: 10
- (a) the document,
 - (b) the fact of the production of the document by the person,
 - (c) any information, document or thing obtained as a direct or indirect consequence of the production of the document. 15
- (3) If a person produces a sample in response to a request under section 371, the following are not admissible in evidence against the person in any proceedings:
- (a) the sample,
 - (b) the fact of the production of the sample by the person, 20
 - (c) any information, document or thing obtained as a direct or indirect consequence of the production of the sample.
- (4) The immunity provided by subsections (1), (2) and (3) does not apply to proceedings for an offence against section 372 (3).
- 374 Restrictions on release of confidential material 25**
- (1) Subject to sections 375 and 376, if the Minister holds confidential information:
- (a) the Minister, and
 - (b) a Commonwealth or State Minister who is given the information under section 375, and 30
-

- (c) a person acting on behalf of the Minister or of a Minister referred to in paragraph (b), and
- (d) a person who is given the information under section 375 (3),

must not:

5

- (e) publish the information, or
- (f) make the information available to a person.

Maximum penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

- (2) Subject to section 375, if the Minister holds a confidential sample:

10

- (a) the Minister, and
- (b) a Commonwealth or State Minister who is given access to the sample under section 375, and
- (c) a person acting on behalf of the Minister or of a Minister referred to in paragraph (b), and
- (d) a person who is given access to the sample under section 375 (4),

15

must not:

- (e) allow a person to inspect the sample, or
- (f) publish information about the sample.

20

Maximum penalty: Imprisonment for 2 years.

375 Circumstances in which confidential material may be released

- (1) If:

- (a) a licence holder gives confidential information to the Minister, and
- (b) the holder:
 - (i) makes the information publicly available, or
 - (ii) consents in writing to the information being made publicly available,

25

the Minister, or another State Minister or a Commonwealth Minister who is given access to the information, may make the information available to any person.

30

-
- (2) If:
- (a) a licence holder gives a confidential sample to the Minister, and
 - (b) the holder:
 - (i) publishes details of the sample, or 5
 - (ii) consents in writing to the details being made publicly available, or
 - (iii) consents in writing to the sample being made available for public inspection,
- the Minister, or another State Minister or a Commonwealth Minister who is given access to the sample, may: 10
- (c) make details of the sample available to any person, or
 - (d) allow any person to inspect the sample.
- Note.** For "confidential information" and "confidential sample" see sections 27 and 28. 15
- (3) Confidential information may be made available to a person if the information is made available for the purposes of the administration of this Act.
- (4) A person may be given access to a confidential sample if the access is given for the purposes of the administration of this Act. 20

376 Certain reports to be made available

- If:
- (a) in order to comply with:
 - (i) the regulations, or
 - (ii) a direction under section 387 or 392, or 25
 - (iii) a licence condition,
- a licence holder gives the Minister a report, and
- (b) the report relates to blocks that are no longer covered by the licence or by a successor licence to the licence, and
 - (c) another person requests the Minister to make the report 30
- available to the person,
- the Minister must make the report available to the person on payment of such fee as is determined by the Minister, with the concurrence of the Treasurer.

Part 4.2 Monitoring and enforcement

Division 1 Inspections

377 Compliance inspections

For the purposes of this Act, a compliance inspection is an inspection carried out to determine whether: 5

- (a) a licence holder, a special purpose consent holder or an associate has complied with or is complying with:
 - (i) this Act or the regulations, or
 - (ii) the licence or consent conditions, or
 - (iii) a direction under section 387 or 392, or 10
- (b) a person is exploring for or recovering minerals in breach of section 38. 10

Note. An inspector may carry out a compliance inspection under:

- section 379 (inspection of licence-related premises etc without a warrant), 15
- section 380 (inspection of other premises etc with consent of the occupier),
- section 381 (inspection of premises etc with a warrant).

378 Powers exercisable in course of inspection

- (1) If an inspector may carry out a compliance inspection, the inspector may do anything that is reasonable and necessary to carry out the inspection. 20
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the inspector may:
 - (a) examine things that are being used for exploration or mining purposes and things that appear to the inspector to be intended to be used for those purposes, and 25
 - (b) test equipment (for example, by operating it), and
 - (c) examine, and copy, documents, and
 - (d) remove documents, and
 - (e) take photographs and videotapes, and 30

-
- (f) examine, and take samples from the seabed or subsoil, and
 - (g) enter or go onto any land, building or structure, and
 - (h) enter or board any vehicle, vessel or aircraft.
- (3) If the compliance inspection is being carried out under a warrant under section 382, subsection (2) has effect subject to the restrictions that are specified in the warrant. 5
- (4) Subject to subsections (5) and (6), if an inspector removes a document under subsection (2) (d), the inspector may retain the document for as long as is necessary to determine whether the licence holder, the consent holder or the associate has complied with or is complying with: 10
- (a) this Act and the regulations, or
 - (b) the licence or consent conditions, or
 - (c) a direction under section 387 or 392.
- (5) Subject to subsection (6), the inspector must not retain the document for more than 60 days. 15
- (6) If:
- (a) proceedings for an offence against a provision of this Act or the regulations are commenced within that period of 60 days, and 20
 - (b) the document may afford evidence of the commission of the offence,
- the inspector may retain the document until the proceedings are completed.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (6) the proceedings for an offence are taken to include any appeal to a court in relation to those proceedings. 25
- (8) While an inspector is retaining the document under subsection (4), the inspector must allow a person to inspect the document if the person would have a right to inspect the document if it were not in the inspector's possession. 30

379 Inspection of licence-related premises etc without warrant

- (1) Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), an inspector may, without a warrant, carry out a compliance inspection of:
 - (a) licence-related land, or
 - (b) a licence-related building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft, 5

if the inspection is reasonably necessary.
- (2) An inspection under subsection (1) must be made at a reasonable time.
- (3) An inspector may not enter premises under subsection (1) if: 10
 - (a) the premises are a residence, and
 - (b) the occupier has not consented to the entry.
- (4) An inspector may not carry out a compliance inspection under subsection (1) if:
 - (a) the person occupying or in charge of the land, building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft concerned asks the inspector to produce the inspector's identity card for inspection by the person, and 15
 - (b) the inspector does not comply with the person's request.
- (5) For the purposes of this section, land or a building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft is licence-related if: 20
 - (a) it is used in connection with activities carried out under a licence or special purpose consent, or
 - (b) records about activities of that kind are kept there.

380 Inspection of other premises etc with occupier's consent 25

An inspector may carry out a compliance inspection of land or a building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft with the consent of the person who occupies or is in charge of the land, building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft.

381 Inspection of other premises etc with warrant

An inspector may carry out a compliance inspection in accordance with a warrant issued under section 382.

382 Procedure for obtaining warrant

- (1) An inspector may apply to a magistrate for a warrant to carry out a compliance inspection of land or of a building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft. 5
- (2) The application must be supported by a statement on oath or affirmation that sets out the grounds on which the inspector is applying for the warrant. 10
- (3) If the magistrate is satisfied that the compliance inspection is reasonably necessary, the magistrate may issue a warrant to the inspector to carry out the inspection.
- (4) The warrant must state:
 - (a) the name of the inspector, and 15
 - (b) whether the inspection may be carried out at any time or only during specified hours of the day, and
 - (c) the day on which the warrant ceases to have effect, and
 - (d) the purposes for which the warrant is issued.
- (5) The day specified under subsection (4) (c) is not to be more than 7 days after the day on which the warrant is issued. 20
- (6) The purposes specified under subsection (4) (d) must include the identification of:
 - (a) the land, building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft to be inspected, and 25
 - (b) any equipment that the inspector may test, and
 - (c) any documents that the inspector may examine and copy, and
 - (d) any cores or cuttings from the seabed or subsoil that the inspector may examine and take samples of. 30

383 Further provisions as to exercise of powers under warrant

- (1) If a warrant for a compliance inspection is issued to an inspector under section 382, the warrant authorises the inspector to carry out the inspection:
 - (a) with such assistance as is reasonable and necessary, and 5
 - (b) by such force as is reasonable and necessary.
- (2) An inspector may not carry out a compliance inspection under a warrant if:
 - (a) the person occupying or in charge of the land, building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft concerned asks the inspector to produce the inspector's identity card for inspection by the person, and 10
 - (b) the inspector does not comply with the person's request.

384 Occupier to co-operate with inspector

If an inspector carries out a compliance inspection of land or of a building, structure, vehicle, vessel or aircraft under section 379 or 381, the person who occupies or is in charge of it must provide the inspector with the facilities and assistance that the inspector reasonably requires for carrying out the inspection. 15

Maximum penalty: \$5 000. 20

Division 2 Directions

385 Directions by Minister must be obeyed

- (1) A person must comply with a direction under section 387 or 392.
Maximum penalty: \$10 000.
- (2) A person must comply with a supplementary direction given under section 391 (2). 25
Maximum penalty: \$5 000.

386 Scope of directions

- (1) The Minister may give a direction under section 387 or 392 if it is necessary or convenient to do so to carry out or give effect to this Act or the regulations.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), directions may be given in relation to:
- (a) the control of offshore exploration or mining activities, and
 - (b) the conservation and protection of the mineral resources in coastal waters, and
 - (c) the remedying of:
 - (i) damage caused to the seabed or subsoil in coastal waters by offshore exploration or mining activities, or
 - (ii) damage caused by the escape of substances as a result of offshore exploration or mining activities, and
 - (d) the protection of the environment, and
 - (e) the keeping of records and samples, and
 - (f) the giving of records and samples to the Minister for inspection, and
 - (g) the making of returns.
- Note.** For "offshore exploration or mining activities" see section 5.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the control of offshore exploration or mining activities extends to the control of:
- (a) the construction, maintenance and operation of installations used in or for use in exploration or mining activities in coastal waters, and
 - (b) the flow or discharge of fluids arising from exploration or mining activities in coastal waters, and
 - (c) the safety, health and welfare of persons working in offshore exploration or mining activities, and
 - (d) the maintenance of structures, equipment and property used in or for use in offshore exploration or mining activities.
- Note.** For "offshore exploration or mining activities" see section 5.

387 Minister may give directions

- (1) Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), the Minister may direct a licence holder or special purpose consent holder to do or not to do the thing specified in the direction.
- (2) The direction must be in writing and is given by serving it on the holder. 5
- (3) The Minister must not give a direction of a permanent or standing nature except after consultation with the responsible Commonwealth Minister.
- (4) A failure to comply with subsection (3) does not affect the validity of the direction concerned. 10

388 Direction may incorporate material in another document

- (1) A direction under section 387 may apply, adopt or incorporate a code of practice or a standard that is contained in another document. 15
- (2) The application, adoption or incorporation of the other document may be made with or without modification.
- (3) The other document may be one issued outside Australia.
- (4) The direction may apply, adopt or modify the other document:
 - (a) as in force at the time when the direction is given, or 20
 - (b) as in force from time to time.
- (5) If a direction applies, adopts or incorporates material in another document, a copy of the document must be attached to the direction when it is given to the licence holder or special purpose consent holder. 25

389 Direction may impose absolute prohibition

Without limiting section 387 a direction under that section may:

- (a) prohibit absolutely the doing of a thing, or
- (b) prohibit the doing of a thing unless a person's consent or approval is obtained. 30

390 Direction may extend to associates

- (1) A direction under section 387 to a licence holder or special purpose consent holder may extend to an associate specified in the direction.
- (2) An associate may be specified by name or by class. 5
- (3) The direction may provide that only particular obligations specified in the direction extend to a particular associate.

391 Holder to give notice of direction to associates

- (1) If a direction under section 387 extends to an associate, the licence holder or special purpose consent holder must either: 10
 - (a) give a copy of the direction to the associate, or
 - (b) display a copy of the direction at a place that the associate goes to in the course of carrying out activities under the licence or consent.
- Maximum penalty: \$5 000. 15
- (2) The Minister may give the licence holder or special purpose consent holder a supplementary direction that specifies the manner in which, or the places at which, copies of a direction are to be displayed under subsection (1) (b).
- (3) A supplementary direction is to have effect as if it were part of the original direction. 20

392 Power to give directions after licence etc ends

- (1) If a person is bound by an obligation because of section 131, 191, 266 or 314, the Minister may direct the person to do a thing or not to do a thing specified in the direction. 25
- (2) A direction may be given only for the following purposes:
 - (a) to ensure that the obligation is complied with,
 - (b) a purpose that is incidental to the purpose in paragraph (a).
- Note.** Sections 131, 191, 266 and 314 provide for undischarged obligations to continue to bind a former licence holder or associate after the licence ends. 30
- (3) A direction must be in writing and is given by serving it on the person bound by the obligation.

393 Effect of directions on other instruments

- (1) A later direction under section 387 or 392 overrides an earlier direction if they are inconsistent.
- (2) A direction has effect despite anything in:
 - (a) the regulations, or 5
 - (b) a licence condition that relates to safety or environmental matters.

394 Minister may specify time for compliance

- (1) If the Minister gives a direction under section 387 or 392 to a person, the Minister may: 10
 - (a) specify in the direction a time for compliance with the direction, or
 - (b) give the person a supplementary direction specifying a time for compliance with the direction.
- (2) A supplementary direction is to have effect as if it were part of the original direction. 15

395 Minister may take action if holder fails to comply

- (1) The Minister may do all or any of the things required by a direction under section 387 or 392 if:
 - (a) the time for compliance specified under section 394 has ended, and 20
 - (b) the person to whom the direction was given or to whom it extended has not complied with the direction.
- (2) If the direction required consultation under section 387 (3), the Minister must not take action under subsection (1) without similar consultation. 25

396 Costs incurred by Minister in taking action under section 395

- (1) If:
 - (a) the Minister takes action under section 395 in relation to a direction under section 387 given to a licence holder or special purpose consent holder, and 30
 - (b) the direction does not extend to an associate of the holder,

the costs and expenses incurred by the Minister in taking that action are a debt due to the State by the holder.

- (2) If:
- (a) a direction under section 387 specifies that a particular associate of a licence holder or special purpose consent holder is subject to a particular obligation, and 5
 - (b) the Minister takes action under section 395 in relation to that obligation,
- the costs and expenses incurred by the Minister in taking that action are a debt due to the State by the holder and the associate. 10
- (3) The associate and the holder are jointly and severally liable to pay the debt arising under subsection (2).
- (4) A debt under this section is recoverable in a court of competent jurisdiction.

397 Defences to actions to recover debts 15

- (1) It is a defence to an action to recover the debt from the licence holder, special purpose consent holder or the associate if:
- (a) the holder or associate produces evidence that the holder or associate took all reasonable steps to comply with the direction, and 20
 - (b) the evidence is not rebutted.
- (2) It is a defence to an action to recover the debt from the associate if:
- (a) the associate produces evidence that the associate did not know of, and could not reasonably be expected to know of, the existence of the direction, and 25
 - (b) the evidence is not rebutted.

Division 3 Securities

398 Securities

- (1) A person may be required to lodge a security with the Minister under: 30
- (a) section 399 (security as prerequisite for proper acceptance of provisional grant or provisional renewal), or

(b) section 118 (exploration licence conditions), 177 (retention licence conditions), 254 (mining licence conditions) or 304 (works licence conditions).

- (2) Securities are required as a way of ensuring compliance with this Act and with licence conditions. 5
- (3) Securities may only be used for the purposes laid down in section 400.

399 Determination of requirement to lodge security

- (1) The Minister may determine that a person who has been provisionally granted a licence must lodge a security with the Minister. 10

Note 1. The provisional holder will be given notice of the determination under section 66 or 83 (exploration licence), 147 (retention licence), 210 or 227 (mining licence) or 279 (works licence).

Note 2. If the provisional holder does not lodge the security within a particular time provided for in this Act, the provisional grant will lapse (see section 72 or 86 (exploration licence), 153 (retention licence), 216 or 230 (mining licence) or 285 (works licence)). 15

- (2) If the Minister provisionally renews a licence, the Minister may determine that the licence holder must lodge a security with the Minister. 20

Note 1. The licence holder will be given notice of the determination under section 110 (exploration licence), 169 (retention licence), 246 (mining licence) or 296 (works licence).

Note 2. If the holder does not lodge the security within a particular time provided for in this Act, the provisional renewal will lapse (see section 116 (exploration licence), 175 (retention licence), 252 (mining licence) or 302 (works licence)). 25

- (3) A determination under subsection (1) or (2) must specify:
- (a) the amount of the security required, and 30
- (b) the kind of security required, and
- (c) the manner and form in which the security is to be lodged.

- (4) Without limiting subsections (1) and (2), a determination may require the lodgment of a security in the form of a guarantee and if a guarantee is required the determination may specify:
 - (a) the kind of person who is to give the guarantee, and
 - (b) the terms of the guarantee. 5
 - (5) The determination is to be in writing.
 - (6) If a person is provisionally granted a licence over a tender block, the amount determined as a security under subsection (1) is to be the amount of security referred to in the tender block licence notice. 10
- Note.** For the contents of a tender block licence notice see sections 75 and 219.

400 Application of security

- (1) If:
 - (a) a person is or was a licence holder, and 15
 - (b) the person has lodged a security with the Minister, the Minister may use the security to discharge the person's obligations arising from a failure to comply with:
 - (c) this Act or the regulations, or
 - (d) the licence conditions, or 20
 - (e) a direction under section 387 or 392.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the holder's financial obligations include the obligation to pay a penalty imposed under the licence conditions.
- (3) Subject to subsection (1), the Minister is to deal with a security in accordance with the regulations. 25

Division 4 Restoration of environment

401 Removal of property from coastal waters

- (1) The regulations may provide for:
 - (a) the removal from coastal waters of property that: 30
 - (i) has been brought into coastal waters for use in offshore exploration or mining activities, and

(ii) is not being used and is not intended to be used in exploration or mining activities in accordance with a licence, and

- (b) the disposal by the Minister of property removed under regulations made for the purposes of paragraph (a), and 5
- (c) the recovery of costs and expenses incurred by the Minister or another person in removing or disposing of property in accordance with regulations made for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b).

Note. For "offshore exploration or mining activities" see section 5. 10

- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) (a) may provide for removal by the Minister or by someone else.
- (3) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) (c) may provide for the recovery of costs by way of deduction from the proceeds of the disposal. 15
- (4) Subject to the regulations, no action lies in respect of the removal or disposal of property in accordance with the regulations.
- (5) In this section:

property includes a structure or equipment.

402 Rehabilitation of damaged areas 20

- (1) The regulations may provide for:
 - (a) the rehabilitation of an area in coastal waters that has been damaged or affected by offshore exploration or mining activities of a licence holder, and
 - (b) the recovery of costs and expenses incurred by the Minister in rehabilitating an area under regulations made for the purposes of paragraph (a). 25
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) (a) may provide for the rehabilitation to be carried out by the Minister or someone else. 30

- (3) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) (b) may provide for the recovery of costs and expenses by way of deduction from the licence holder's security.

Division 5 Safety zones

403 Declaration of safety zone around a structure or equipment 5

- (1) The Minister may, by order published in the Gazette, establish a safety zone around a structure or equipment in coastal waters.
- (2) A safety zone may only be established for the purpose of protecting the structure or equipment.
- (3) The safety zone may extend not more than 500 metres from the outer edge of the structure or equipment. 10
- (4) The order may apply to:
- (a) all vessels, or
 - (b) all vessels except those specified in the order.

404 Effect of declaration of safety zone 15

- (1) If a safety zone is established by order under section 403, a vessel to which the order applies is not to enter or remain in the safety zone without the written consent of the Minister.
- (2) If a consent is given under subsection (1) on conditions, a vessel to which the consent applies is to enter or remain in the safety zone only in accordance with the conditions. 20
- (3) The owner of a vessel and the person in command or in charge of a vessel each commit an indictable offence if the vessel enters or remains in a safety zone in contravention of subsection (1) or (2), and are liable to imprisonment for 5 years. 25
- (4) A court of petty sessions may hear and determine proceedings for an offence against subsection (3) if the court is satisfied that it is appropriate to do so, and the defendant and the prosecutor consent.

- (5) Where, in accordance with subsection (3), a court of petty sessions convicts a person of the offence, the person is liable to a fine of \$10 000 or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
- (6) It is a defence to a prosecution of a person for an offence against subsection (3) if the person satisfies the court that: 5
 - (a) an unforeseen emergency made it necessary for the vessel to enter or remain in the safety zone to attempt to secure the safety of:
 - (i) a human life, or
 - (ii) the vessel, or 10
 - (iii) another vessel, or
 - (iv) a well, pipeline, structure or equipment, or
 - (b) the vessel entered or remained in the safety zone in circumstances beyond the control of the person who was in command or in charge of the vessel (for example, adverse weather). 15
- (7) It is a defence to a prosecution of the owner of a vessel for an offence against subsection (3) if the owner satisfies the court that the owner:
 - (a) did not aid, abet, counsel or procure the vessel's entering or remaining in the safety zone, and 20
 - (b) was not in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in, or party to, the vessel's entering or remaining in the safety zone.
- 405–420 Section numbers not used** 25
- See note 2 to section 3 (1).

Part 4.3 Inspectors

421 Appointment of inspectors

- (1) The Minister may appoint a person to be an inspector for the purposes of this Act and the regulations.

Note. Inspectors have powers under sections 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 378, 379, 380 and 381.

5

- (2) The appointment must be in writing.

422 Identity cards

- (1) The Minister must issue an inspector with an identity card.

- (2) The card must:

10

- (a) contain a recent photograph of the inspector, and
- (b) be in the form approved by the Minister.

423 Return of identity card

- (1) A person who stops being an inspector must, as soon as is practicable, return the person's identity card to the Minister or to an official specified by the Minister in a written notice given to the person.

15

- (2) A person must not contravene subsection (1) without reasonable excuse.

Maximum penalty: \$100.

20

Part 4.4 Licence fees and royalty

Division 1 Licence fees

424 Definition

In this Division:

- year**, in relation to the period when a licence is in force, means: 5
- (a) the period of 12 months commencing on (and including) the day on which the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted, or
 - (b) a period of 12 months commencing on (and including) an anniversary of that day, or 10
 - (c) a period of less than 12 months that:
 - (i) commences on (and includes):
 - (A) the day on which the provisional grant of the licence is properly accepted, or
 - (B) an anniversary of that day, and 15
 - (ii) ends on the expiry of the licence.

425 Licence fees

- (1) A licence holder must pay a fee to the Minister for each year during which the licence is in force.
- (2) The amount of the fee for each kind of licence is to be as determined from time to time by the Minister, with the concurrence of the Treasurer, for that kind of licence. 20
- (3) If the licence has 2 or more holders, the holders are jointly and severally liable to pay the fee.

426 Section number not used 25

See note 2 to section 3 (1).

427 Time for payment

The fee for a year becomes payable one month after the day on which the year begins.

Division 2 Royalty

428 Definition

5

In this Division:

royalty period, in relation to a mining licence, means:

- (a) the period from (and including) the day on which the licence takes effect to (and including) the next 30 June or 31 December whichever is the earlier, and
- (b) each period of 6 months after that period.

10

429 Royalty

A person who is or has been a mining licence holder must pay to the Minister a royalty for all minerals recovered by the holder under the licence.

15

430 Rate of royalty

- (1) Subject to this section, the Minister may, by instrument in writing, determine the rate of royalty payable for a mineral of a kind specified in the instrument.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the rates of royalty determined under that subsection may include a rate that is related to the landed value, or to the quantity, of the mineral.
- (3) A rate of royalty determined under subsection (1) applies in relation to any mineral of the relevant kind recovered under a mining licence during the period when the rate is in force.
- (4) A determination of a rate of royalty under subsection (1) takes effect on the day on which the instrument of determination is published in the Gazette.

20

25

431 Reduction of royalty in certain cases

- (1) The Minister may determine a rate of royalty that is lower than the rate determined under section 430 for:
 - (a) a particular kind of mineral, or
 - (b) all minerals recovered under a particular mining licence. 5
- (2) A determination is to be made by instrument in writing and is to specify the period for which the lower rate is to be in force.
- (3) A determination may only be made under this section if the Minister is satisfied that recovery of the kind of mineral to which it applies would be uneconomic at the rate determined under section 430. 10

432 Fixing of landed value

For the purposes of this Division, the landed value of a mineral is:

- (a) an amount agreed between the mining licence holder and the Minister, or 15
- (b) if there is no agreement within such period as the Minister allows, an amount determined by the Minister by instrument in writing.

433 Fixing of quantity 20

For the purposes of this Division, the quantity of any mineral recovered by a mining licence holder during a royalty period is:

- (a) the quantity agreed between the holder and the Minister, or
- (b) if there is no agreement within such period as the Minister allows, the quantity determined by the Minister by instrument in writing. 25

434 Time for payment

Royalty for any mineral recovered during a royalty period is payable within one month after the last day of that royalty period.

435 State to pay 40% of royalties to Commonwealth

- (1) The State is to pay to the Commonwealth 40% of royalties received under this Division.
- (2) Payments under subsection (1) are to be made not later than the end of the month that follows the month in which the royalties were received. 5
- (3) In this section:
royalty includes any penalty for late payment of royalty.

Division 3 Penalties and recovery

436 Penalty if fee or royalty overdue 10

- (1) Subject to this section, a licence holder must pay a penalty to the Minister in respect of any fee or amount of royalty that the holder fails to pay when it becomes payable.
- (2) The penalty is to be calculated:
 - (a) on the amount of the fee or royalty that remains unpaid, and 15
 - (b) at the rate of 0.33% for each day during which the fee or royalty is unpaid.
- (3) A penalty is not payable under subsection (1) on an amount of royalty in respect of any period until 7 days after: 20
 - (a) the landed value of the mineral has been agreed or determined under section 432, where the rate of royalty is related to the landed value of the mineral, or
 - (b) the quantity of the mineral has been agreed or determined under section 433, where the rate of royalty is related to the quantity of the mineral recovered. 25

437 Fees etc recoverable as debts

The State may recover the amount of any fee, royalty or penalty payable under this Part in a court of competent jurisdiction as a debt due to the State. 30

Chapter 5 Miscellaneous

438 State functions under Part 5.1 of Commonwealth Act

- (1) A State court may exercise any jurisdiction that is conferred on the court by the Commonwealth Act.
- (2) A State authority may perform any function that it is necessary for the authority to perform to give effect to Part 5.1 of the Commonwealth Act. 5
- (3) In this section:
State authority means:
 - (a) the Governor, 10
 - (b) a Minister of the Crown in right of the State,
 - (c) a department of the Public Service of the State,
 - (d) an agency, authority or instrumentality established under a written law of the State,
 - (e) a person holding or exercising the powers of an office established under a written law of the State, 15
 - (f) an officer or employee of:
 - (i) an agency, authority or instrumentality referred to in paragraph (d), or
 - (ii) a person referred to in paragraph (e), 20
 - (g) an officer appointed, or a person employed, under any other written law of the State,
 - (h) any other person or entity prescribed by the regulations to be a State authority for the purposes of this section.

State court means a court or other tribunal of the State. 25

439 Delegation by Minister

- (1) The Minister may by signed instrument delegate to a person the performance of all or any of the functions of the Minister under:
 - (a) this Act, or
 - (b) regulations made under this Act. 30

Note. See also section 49 of the *Interpretation Act 1987*.

-
- (2) A delegation under this section may be made to the person who holds, or performs the duties of, a specified office under the Commonwealth or the State.
- (3) If the Minister delegates the performance of a function under this section, the delegation continues in force despite: 5
- (a) a vacancy in the office of Minister, or
 - (b) a change in the identity of the holder of the office of Minister.
- (4) A copy of each instrument making, varying or revoking a delegation under this section must be published in the Gazette. 10

440 False statements

A person must not in connection with:

- (a) any application or request to the Minister, or
- (b) the lodgment of any document,

under this Act give any information or make any statement: 15

- (c) that the person knows to be false in a material particular, or
- (d) that is false in a material particular and that the person does not believe to be true.

Maximum penalty: \$10 000.

441 Service of documents on licence holders etc 20

- (1) A document that is to be given to a licence holder may be given to the holder by posting it to the address that is the holder's registered address for service.

Note. See section 333 for registration of an address for service.

- (2) A document that is to be given to an applicant for a licence may be given to the applicant by posting it to the address that the applicant specified in the applicant's application for the licence. 25

442 Regulations

- (1) The Governor may make regulations prescribing all matters:
 - (a) required or permitted by this Act to be prescribed, or
 - (b) necessary or convenient to be prescribed for giving effect to this Act. 5
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the regulations may provide for:
 - (a) the control of offshore exploration and mining activities, and
 - (b) procedures for giving notice to persons whose interests might be affected by the grant of a licence or special purpose consent, and 10
 - (c) the conservation and protection of the mineral resources of coastal waters, and
 - (d) the remedying of:
 - (i) damage caused to the seabed or subsoil in coastal waters by offshore exploration and mining activities, or 15
 - (ii) damage caused by the escape of substances as a result of offshore exploration and mining activities, and 20
 - (e) the protection of the environment, and
 - (f) the keeping of records and samples, and
 - (g) the giving of records and samples to the Minister for inspection, and
 - (h) the making of returns, and 25
 - (i) the imposition and recovery of fees,
 - (j) without limiting paragraph (i), the determination by a specified person of any fees required or permitted to be prescribed by the regulations.
- Note.** For "offshore exploration or mining activities" see section 5. 30
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the control of offshore exploration and mining activities extends to the control of:
 - (a) the construction, maintenance and operation of installations used in or for use in offshore exploration and mining activities, and 35

-
- (b) the flow or discharge of fluids arising from offshore exploration and mining activities, and
 - (c) the safety, health and welfare of persons working in offshore exploration and mining activities, and
 - (d) the maintenance of structures, equipment and property used in or for use in offshore exploration and mining activities. 5

Note. For "offshore exploration or mining activities" see section 5.

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (2) (b), interests that might be affected by the grant of a licence include native title rights and interests that might be affected by the grant of the licence. 10
- (5) Subject to section 124, the regulations may provide for offences against the regulations.
- (6) The penalties provided for offences against the regulations are not to exceed: 15
 - (a) a fine of \$1 000, or
 - (b) a fine of \$1 000 for each day on which the offence is taken to continue.
- (7) In this section:
control includes restrict. 20

443 Proceedings for offences

Subject to section 404, proceedings for an offence against this Act or the regulations may be disposed of in a summary manner before a Local Court constituted by a Magistrate sitting alone.

444 Savings and transitional provisions

Schedule 2 has effect.

445 Amendment of Acts

Each Act mentioned in Schedule 3 is amended as set out in that Schedule.

Schedule 1 Area in which coastal waters are situated

(Section 16 (1))

The area the boundary of which commences at a point that is the intersection of the coastline at mean low water by the geodesic between the trigonometrical station known as Point Danger near Point Danger and point of Latitude 27° 58' South, Longitude 154° East and runs thence north-easterly along that geodesic to the last-mentioned point, thence north-easterly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 27° 48' South, Longitude 154° 22' East, thence easterly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 26° 59' 05" South, Longitude 165° 40' East, thence southerly along the meridian of Longitude 165° 40' East to its intersection by the parallel of Latitude 34° 03' 30" South, thence south-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 34° 16' South, Longitude 165° 16' East, thence south-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 37° 21' 30" South, Longitude 164° 23' East, thence south-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 37° 32' South, Longitude 164° 11' East, thence south-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 37° 59' South, Longitude 163° 47' East, thence south-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 38° 58' South, Longitude 161° 15' 30" East, thence south-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 39° 12' South, Longitude 160° East, thence south-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 40° 40' South, Longitude 158° 53' East, thence north-westerly along the geodesic to a point of Latitude 37° 35' South, Longitude 150° 10' East, thence north-westerly along the geodesic to the intersection of the coastline at mean low water by the boundary between the States of New South Wales and Victoria, thence generally northerly along the coastline of Australia at mean low water to the point of commencement.

Schedule 2 Savings and transitional provisions

(Section 443)

1 Regulations

- (1) The regulations may contain provisions of a savings or transitional nature consequent on the enactment of the following Acts: 5
this Act
- (2) Any such provision may, if the regulations so provide, take effect from the date of assent to the Act concerned or a later date.
- (3) To the extent to which any such provision takes effect from a date that is earlier than the date of its publication in the Gazette, the provision does not operate so as: 10
- (a) to affect, in a manner prejudicial to any person (other than the State or an authority of the State), the rights of that person existing before the date of its publication, or 15
- (b) to impose liabilities on any person (other than the State or an authority of the State) in respect of anything done or omitted to be done before the date of its publication.
- (4) A regulation made for the purposes of this clause may be expressed to have effect despite any other provision of this Act or any of the Acts that this Act amends. 20

2 Existing exploration licences

An exploration licence in force under the *Mining Act 1992* immediately before the commencement of this clause in relation to an area to which this Act applies is taken to be an exploration licence granted under this Act. 25

3 Pending applications

- (1) An application under the *Mining Act 1992* for a renewal of an exploration licence in relation to an area to which this Act applies that has not been determined at the commencement of this clause is taken to be an application under this Act for the renewal of the licence. 30

- (2) An application under the *Mining Act 1992* for an assessment lease in relation to an area to which this Act applies that has not been determined at the commencement of this clause is taken to be an application under this Act for a retention licence in respect of the same area. 5
- (3) An application under the *Mining Act 1992* for a mining lease in relation to an area to which this Act applies that has not been determined at the commencement of this clause is taken to be an application under this Act for a mining licence in respect of the same area. 10

4 Existing reserves

- (1) Any area that constitutes a block or part of a block in coastal waters, and that was reserved by an order in force under section 367 of the *Mining Act 1992* immediately before the commencement of this clause, is taken to have been declared as a reserved block under section 18 of this Act. 15
- (2) Nothing in this clause or section 18 prevents the carrying out of activities in accordance with an exploration licence in force under the *Mining Act 1992* immediately before the commencement of this clause in relation to an area referred to in subclause (1). 20

5 Existing entries in register

An entry in the register kept under section 161 of the *Mining Act 1992* that relates to an area to which this Act applies must, after the commencement of this clause, be removed from that register and included in the offshore mining register kept under this Act. 25

Schedule 3 Amendment of Acts

(Section 444)

3.1 Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1983 No 42

[1] Section 45 Mineral rights and mining on Aboriginal land

Insert “the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*,” after “*Mining Act 1992*,”
in section 45 (12) (b).

5

[2] Section 45 (13) (b)

Insert “or of a licence in accordance with an exclusive right
conferred by the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*” after “*Mining Act*
1992”.

10

[3] Section 45 (13)

Omit “that Act”.

Insert instead “the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act*
1998 as the case requires”.

3.2 Coal Mines Regulation Act 1982 No 67

15

[1] Section 139 Barriers and protective pillars

Insert “or any licence granted under the *Offshore Minerals Act*
1998” after “*Mining Act 1992*” in section 139 (5) (b).

[2] Section 142 Definitions

Insert “or a licence granted under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*”
after “*Mining Act 1992*” in the definition of *prospecting area*.

20

[3] Section 142, definition of "registered holder"

Insert " , or a licence granted under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*," after "*Mining Act 1992*".

3.3 Conveyancing Act 1919 No 6

[1] Section 6 Application of Act to Real Property Act 1900 and other Acts 5

Omit "or the *Mining Act 1992*" from section 6 (2).
Insert instead " , the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*".

[2] Schedule 3 Conditions of sale 10

Insert "or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*" after "*Mining Act 1992*" in clause 3 (a).

3.4 Crown Lands Act 1989 No 6

[1] Section 49 Licences for removal of certain minerals

Insert "or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*" after "*Mining Act 1992*" in section 49 (1). 15

[2] Section 49 (1)

Omit "that Act". Insert instead "the Act concerned".

[3] Section 49 (2)

Insert "or the Minister administering the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998* as the case requires" after "*Mining Act 1992*". 20

[4] Section 49 (3)

Insert "or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*" after "*Mining Act 1992*".

3.5 Duties Act 1997 No 123

[1] Section 66 Exemptions—marketable securities

Insert “or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*” after “*Mining Act 1992*” in section 66 (10) (a).

[2] Section 149 Exemptions

5

Insert “or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*” after “*Mining Act 1992*” in section 149 (1) (j) (i).

3.6 Energy Administration Act 1987 No 103

Section 37 Operation of certain other Acts

Omit “*Mining Act 1992*, and the Corporation is bound by that Act” from section 37 (2). 10

Insert instead “*Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*, and the Corporation is bound by both of those Acts”.

3.7 Irrigation Act 1912 No 73

Section 25 Regulations for preventing pollution of catchment areas 15

Omit “or the *Mining Act 1992*”.

Insert instead “the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*”.

3.8 Marine Parks Act 1997 No 64

Section 18 Mining in marine parks prohibited

Insert "*Offshore Minerals Act 1998*," before "*Mining Act 1992*" in section 18 (2).

3.9 Maritime Services Act 1935 No 47

5

[1] Section 13JF Investigation of future installations for use by trading vessels etc

Omit "or a lease under the *Mining Act 1992*" from section 13JF (7).
Insert instead ", a lease under the *Mining Act 1992* or a licence under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*".

10

[2] Section 13YB Land vested in Board taken to be Crown land for certain purposes

Insert "*Offshore Minerals Act 1998*, the" before "*Mining Act 1992*".

[3] Section 13Z Leases and licences under other Acts

Omit "Under Secretary of the Department of Mines" from section 13Z (1).
Insert instead "Director-General of the Department of Mineral Resources".

15

[4] Section 13Z (1)

Insert "*Offshore Minerals Act 1998*, the" before "*Mining Act 1992*".

20

3.10 Mines Inspection Act 1901 No 75**[1] Section 4 Definitions**

Insert “or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*” after “*Mining Act 1992*” in the definition of *Metal* and *mineral* in section 4 (1).

[2] Section 29 Hours of work and associated working arrangements below ground

5

Omit “*Mining Act 1992*, a condition of a mining lease” from section 29 (6).

Insert instead “*Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*, a condition of a mining lease or a mining licence”.

10

3.11 Mining Act 1992 No 29**[1] Section 4A**

Insert after section 4:

4A Application of Act

This Act does not apply to any area to which the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998* applies.

15

[2] Section 172A

Insert after section 172:

172A Effect of change of inner limit of coastal waters

(1) If:

20

- (a) an area is covered by an authority, and
- (b) there is a change to the inner limit of the coastal waters of the State as defined in the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*, section 16 (1) and (2), and

-
- (c) as a result of the change, the area covered by the authority comes within those coastal waters,
- this Act continues to apply to the area, while the authority or any successor authority remains in force, as if the change had not been made. 5
- (2) If:
- (a) a mining lease takes effect immediately after an exploration licence expires, and
- (b) the holder of the mining lease immediately after it takes effect was the holder of the exploration licence immediately before it expired, 10
- the mining lease is a successor authority to the exploration permit for the purposes of subsection (1).
- (3) If:
- (a) an assessment lease takes effect immediately after an exploration licence expires, and 15
- (b) the holder of the assessment lease immediately after it takes effect was the holder of the exploration licence immediately before it expired,
- the assessment lease is a successor authority to the exploration licence for the purposes of subsection (1). 20
- (4) If:
- (a) a mining lease takes effect immediately after an assessment lease expires, and
- (b) the assessment lease took effect immediately after an exploration licence expired, and 25
- (c) the holder of the mining lease immediately after it takes effect was the holder of the assessment lease immediately before it expired, and
- (d) the holder of the assessment lease immediately after it took effect was the holder of the exploration licence immediately before it expired, 30
- the mining lease is a successor authority to the exploration licence and the assessment lease for the purposes of subsection (1). 35

[3] Schedule 6 Savings, transitional and other provisions

Insert at the end of clause 1 (1):

Offshore Minerals Act 1998

[4] Dictionary

Omit the definition of *land*.

5

3.12 National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974 No 80

[1] Section 39 Existing interests

Insert “the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*,” after “*Mining Act 1992*,” in section 39 (4).

[2] Section 41 Mining

10

Insert “the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*,” after “*Mining Act 1992*,” in section 41 (2).

[3] Section 47C Limitation on power to reserve under section 47B

Omit section 47C (c). Insert instead:

(c) in any case—without the concurrence in writing of:

15

(i) the Minister, or

(ii) the Minister administering the *Mining Act 1992* or the Minister administering the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998* as the case requires.

20

[4] Section 47H Existing interests

Insert “the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*,” after “*Mining Act 1992*,” in section 48H (4).

[5] Section 47J Provisions relating to mining

Insert after section 47J (1) (a):

5

(b) any mining licence under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*, or

[6] Section 47J (2)

Insert “the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*,” after “*Mining Act 1992*,”.

[7] Section 47J (4)

10

Insert “, the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*” after “*Mining Act 1992*”.

[8] Section 47J (7)

Insert “or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*” after “*Mining Act 1992*”.

[9] Section 47J (7)

15

Omit “that Act or by an instrument under that Act”.
Insert instead “either of those Acts or by an instrument under either of those Acts”.

[10] Section 47J (7)

Omit “administering that Act”.

Insert instead “administering the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998* as the case requires”.

3.13 Native Title (New South Wales) Act 1994 No 45

5

Section 4 Definitions

Insert in alphabetical order in the list of Acts in the definition of *State Mining Act* in section 4 (1):

- *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*

3.14 Radiation Control Act 1990 No 13

10

Section 38 Consultation and co-operation between Ministers

Omit “and the Minister administering the *Mining Act 1992*” from section 38 (a).

Insert instead “, the Minister administering the *Mining Act 1992* and the Minister administering the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*”.

15

3.15 Stamp Duties Act 1920 No 47

Section 3 Definitions

Insert “or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*” after “*Mining Act 1992*” in the definition of *Mining company* in section 3 (1).

3.16 State Coal Mines Act 1912 No 70

[1] Section 15 Mine to be vested in authority

Insert after section 15 (5):

- (6) In subsection (5):
 - (a) a reference to mining purposes within the meaning of the *Mining Act 1992* includes a reference to activities authorised by a works licence granted under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*, and 5
 - (b) a reference to a right or title under the *Mining Act 1992* includes a reference to a right under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*. 10

[2] Section 21A Authority may prospect for coal

Insert at the end of the section:

- (2) In subsection (1), a reference to a right or title under the *Mining Act 1992* includes a reference to a right under the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*. 15

3.17 Trustee Act 1925 No 14

[1] Section 9 Vesting

Omit "or the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Crown Lands Consolidation Act 1913*" from section 9 (3A). 20

Insert instead " , the *Crown Lands Act 1989*, the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*".

[2] Section 78 Effect of vesting order

Omit "or the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Crown Lands Consolidation Act 1913*" from section 78 (4). 25

Insert instead " , the *Crown Lands Act 1989*, the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*,".

3.18 Wills, Probate and Administration Act 1898 No 13

Section 75A Delegation

Omit “or the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Crown Lands Consolidation Act 1913*” from section 75A (2) (b).

Insert instead “, the *Crown Lands Act 1989*, the *Mining Act 1992* or the *Offshore Minerals Act 1998*”. 5